Australian/New Zealand Standard[™]

Electrical installations—Selection of cables

Part 1.1: Cables for alternating voltages up to and including 0.6/1 kV—Typical Australian installation conditions





AS/NZS 3008.1.1:2017

This Joint Australian/New Zealand Standard was prepared by Joint Technical Committee EL-001, Wiring Rules. It was approved on behalf of the Council of Standards Australia on 11 January 2017 and by the New Zealand Standards Approval Board on 17 November 2016.

This Standard was published on 2 February 2017.

The following are represented on Committee EL-001:

Australian Building Codes Board Australian Industry Group Communications, Electrical and Plumbing Union-Electrical Division Consumers Federation of Australia Electrical Contractors Association of New Zealand Electrical Regulatory Authorities Council Electrical Safety Organisation, New Zealand ElectroComms and Energy Utilities Industries Skills Council Energy Networks Association Engineers Australia Institute of Electrical Inspectors Master Electricians Australia Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment, New Zealand National Electrical and Communications Association National Electrical Switchboard Manufacturers Association New Zealand Council of Elders New Zealand Electrical Institute New Zealand Manufacturers and Exporters Association Trade and Investment, NSW

Keeping Standards up-to-date

Standards are living documents which reflect progress in science, technology and systems. To maintain their currency, all Standards are periodically reviewed, and new editions are published. Between editions, amendments may be issued. Standards may also be withdrawn. It is important that readers assure themselves they are using a current Standard, which should include any amendments which may have been published since the Standard was purchased.

Detailed information about joint Australian/New Zealand Standards can be found by visiting the Standards Web Shop at www.saiglobal.com or Standards New Zealand web site at www.standards.govt.nz and looking up the relevant Standard in the on-line catalogue.

For more frequent listings or notification of revisions, amendments and withdrawals, Standards Australia and Standards New Zealand offer a number of update options. For information about these services, users should contact their respective national Standards organization.

We also welcome suggestions for improvement in our Standards, and especially encourage readers to notify us immediately of any apparent inaccuracies or ambiguities. Please address your comments to the Chief Executive of Standards Australia or the New Zealand Standards Executive at the address shown on the back cover.

This Standard was issued in draft form for comment as DR AS/NZS 3008.1.1:2015.

Australian/New Zealand Standard[™]

Electrical installations—Selection of cables

Part 1.1: Cables for alternating voltages up to and including 0.6/1 kV—Typical Australian installation conditions

Originated in Australia as AS 3008.1—1984. Originated in New Zealand as AS/NZS 3008.1.1:1998. Previous edition 2009. This edition 2017.

COPYRIGHT

© Standards Australia Limited/Standards New Zealand

All rights are reserved. No part of this work may be reproduced or copied in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, without the written permission of the publisher, unless otherwise permitted under the Copyright Act 1968 (Australia) or the Copyright Act 1994 (New Zealand).

Jointly published by SAI Global Limited under licence from Standards Australia Limited, GPO Box 476, Sydney, NSW 2001 and by Standards New Zealand, PO Box 1473, Wellington 6011.

This Standard was prepared by the Joint Standards Australia/ Standards New Zealand Committee EL-001, Wiring Rules, to supersede AS/NZS 3008.1.1:2009, *Electrical installations—Selection of cables*, Part 1.1: *Cables for alternating voltages up to and including 0.6/1 kV—Typical Australian installation conditions*.

This Standard is applicable to Australian installation conditions where the nominal ambient air and soil temperatures are 40°C and 25°C, respectively. AS/NZS 3008.1.2 is applicable to New Zealand installation conditions where the nominal air and soil temperatures are 30° C and 15° C respectively. Each Part is a complete Standard and requires no reference to the other.

AS/NZS 3008.1.2 deals with cables for use with alternating voltages over 1 kV.

The objective of this Standard is to specify current-carrying capacity, voltage drop and short-circuit temperature rise of cables, to provide a method of selection for those types of electric cables and methods of installation that are in common use at working voltages up to and including 0.6/1 kV at 50 Hz a.c.

This Standard differs from the 2009 edition and its subsequent amendment as follows:

- (a) Economic optimization for cable selection recommendations, including a new example in Appendix A.
- (b) A new definition for Circuit.
- (c) Cable core cross sections have been updated for the following:
 - (i) Figure 1.
 - (ii) Table 3(1).
 - (iii) Table 3(2).
 - (iv) Table 3(3).
 - (v) Table 3(4).
 - (vi) Table 10.
 - (vii) Table 11.
 - (viii) Table 12.
 - (ix) Table 13.
 - (x) Table 14.
 - (xi) Table 15.
 - (xii) Table 17.
 - (xiii) Table 26(2).
- (d) New notes to Tables 30, 31, 40, 41, 43, 44, 46, 47, 50 and 51 have been included.
- (e) Changes to derating factors in Table 23.
- (f) Circuit recommendations for low magnetic fields added to Appendix D.

In the preparation of this Standard, reference was made to IEC 60287 and acknowledgement is made of the assistance received from that source.

Statements expressed in mandatory terms in notes to tables and figures are deemed to be requirements of this Standard.

The term 'informative' has been used in this Standard to define the application of the appendix to which it applies. An 'informative' appendix is only for information and guidance.

CONTENTS

| SECTIO | ON 1 SCOPE AND APPLICATION | |
|--------|--|------|
| 1.1 | SCOPE | 6 |
| 1.2 | APPLICATION | |
| 1.3 | ALTERNATIVE SPECIFICATIONS | |
| 1.4 | REFERENCED AND RELATED DOCUMENTS | |
| 1.5 | DEFINITIONS | |
| 1.5 | | 0 |
| SECTIO | ON 2 CABLE SELECTION PROCEDURE | |
| 2.1 | GENERAL | 10 |
| 2.2 | SELECTION PROCESS | |
| 2.3 | DETERMINATION OF MINIMUM CABLE SIZE BASED ON | |
| | CURRENT-CARRYING CAPACITY CONSIDERATIONS | . 10 |
| 2.4 | DETERMINATION OF MINIMUM CABLE SIZE BASED ON | |
| 2 | VOLTAGE DROP CONSIDERATIONS. | 11 |
| 2.5 | DETERMINATION OF MINIMUM CABLE SIZE BASED ON THE | |
| 2.0 | SHORT-CIRCUIT TEMPERATURE CONSIDERATIONS | 12 |
| 2.6 | DETERMINATION OF CABLE SIZE BASED ON THE ECONOMIC | . 12 |
| 2.0 | OPTIMIZATION CONSIDERATIONS (OPTIONAL) | 12 |
| | OF HIMIZATION CONSIDERATIONS (OF HONAL) | .12 |
| SECTIO | N 3 CURRENT-CARRYING CAPACITY | |
| 3.1 | RATINGS | . 13 |
| 3.2 | TYPES OF CONDUCTORS | . 13 |
| 3.3 | TYPES OF CABLE | . 15 |
| 3.4 | INSTALLATION CONDITIONS | |
| 3.5 | EXTERNAL INFLUENCES ON CABLES | |
| | | |
| | N 4 VOLTAGE DROP | |
| 4.1 | GENERAL | 91 |
| 4.2 | DETERMINATION OF VOLTAGE DROP FROM MILLIVOLTS | |
| | PER AMPERE METRE | |
| 4.3 | DETERMINATION OF VOLTAGE DROP FROM CIRCUIT IMPEDANCE | . 92 |
| 4.4 | DETERMINATION OF VOLTAGE DROP FROM CABLE OPERATING | |
| | TEMPERATURE | |
| 4.5 | DETERMINATION OF VOLTAGE DROP FROM LOAD POWER FACTOR | . 94 |
| 4.6 | DETERMINATION OF VOLTAGE DROP IN UNBALANCED | |
| | MULTIPHASE CIRCUITS | . 97 |
| GEOTIO | N 5 SHORT-CIRCUIT PERFORMANCE | |
| | | 100 |
| 5.1 | GENERAL | 120 |
| 5.2 | FACTORS GOVERNING THE APPLICATION OF | 100 |
| | THE TEMPERATURE LIMITS | |
| 5.3 | CALCULATION OF PERMISSIBLE SHORT-CIRCUIT CURRENTS | |
| 5.4 | INFLUENCE OF METHOD OF INSTALLATION | |
| 5.5 | MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE SHORT-CIRCUIT TEMPERATURES | 122 |

| А | EXAMPLES OF THE SELECTION OF CABLES TO SATISFY | |
|---|---|-----|
| | CURRENT-CARRYING CAPACITY, VOLTAGE DROP | |
| | AND SHORT-CIRCUIT PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS 1 | 24 |
| В | LIST OF TABLES | 138 |
| С | EXAMPLES OF THE APPLICATION OF REDUCTION FACTORS | |
| | FOR HARMONIC CURRENTS 1 | 42 |
| D | RECOMMENDED CIRCUIT CONFIGURATIONS FOR THE INSTALLATION | |
| | OF SINGLE-CORE CABLES IN PARALLEL 1 | 43 |
| | | |

STANDARDS AUSTRALIA/STANDARDS NEW ZEALAND

Australian/New Zealand Standard Electrical installations—Selection of cables

Part 1.1: Cables for alternating voltages up to and including 0.6/1 kV— Typical Australian installation conditions

SECTION 1 SCOPE AND APPLICATION

1.1 SCOPE

This Standard sets out a method for cable selection for those types of electrical cables and methods of installation that are in common use at working voltages up to and including 0.6/1 kV at 50 Hz a.c.

NOTE: Although the Standard specifically applies to a.c. installations, it may also be applied to d.c. installations.

Four criteria are given for cable selection, as follows:

- (a) Current-carrying capacity.
- (b) Voltage drop.
- (c) Short-circuit temperature rise.
- (d) Economic optimization.

This Standard provides sustained current-carrying capacities and voltage drop values for those types of electrical cable and installation practices in common use in Australia. A significant amount of explanatory material is also provided on the application of rating factors that arise from the particular installation conditions of a single circuit or groups of circuits. Also, provided in Section 5 is information on cable selection based on short-circuit temperature limits.

NOTE: A number of worked examples on cable selection are included in Appendix A.

This Standard does not take into account the effects that may occur owing to temperature rise at the terminals of equipment and reference is necessary to AS/NZS 3000 and the individual equipment Standards.

NOTE: For ease of reference, an index of the Tables included in this Standard is provided in Appendix B.

1.2 APPLICATION

This Standard is intended to apply to installations made or carried out after the date of publication, but it is recommended that it not be applied on a mandatory basis until 6 months after the date of publication. However, if work on an installation commenced before publication of this edition, the inspecting authority may grant permission for the installation to be carried out in accordance with the superseded edition.

1.3 ALTERNATIVE SPECIFICATIONS

AS/NZS 3000 gives current-carrying capacities for a limited number of cable installation conditions. These conditions are included in this Standard but, in some cases, where recalculations have been performed, the tabulated values differ slightly between the Standards. Where this occurs the current-carrying capacity given in this Standard is considered to be more accurate, but either value is acceptable for the application of any appropriate requirements of AS/NZS 3000, e.g. maximum current rating of a circuit-protective device.

Where the type of cable or method of installation is not specifically covered in the tables of this Standard, current-carrying capacities obtained from alternative specifications such as ERA Report 69-30 may be employed.

ERA Report 69-30, particularly Part III, gives information on the following areas that are not covered by this Standard:

- (a) The d.c. current-carrying capacities of two single-core cables and one two-core cable.
- (b) The current-carrying capacity of armoured single-core cables.
- (c) Group rating factors for underground cables laid in tier formation.

Current-carrying capacities may also be determined by calculation using IEC 60287 or applying correction factors to the published data from IEC 60364-5-52 for local conditions.

The subject of assigning a current-carrying capacity to a cyclically or intermittently loaded cable is not covered in this Standard as it normally relates to HV cable installation. However, reference may be made to ERA Report F/T 186 for information on the determination of such cable ratings by calculation.

1.4 REFERENCED AND RELATED DOCUMENTS

1.4.1 Referenced documents

The following documents are referred to in this Standard:

| AS/NZS | | | |
|---|---|--|--|
| 1125 | Conductors in insulated electric cables and flexible cords | | |
| 3000 | Electrical installations (known as the Australian/New Zealand Wiring Rules) | | |
| 3008 3008.1.2 | Electrical installations—Selection of cables Part 1.2: Cables for alternating voltages up to and including 0.6/1 kV— Typical New Zealand conditions | | |
| IEC 60287 | Electric cables—Calculation of the current rating (series) | | |
| 60364 60364-4-43 | Electrical installations of buildings Part 4-43: Protection for safety—Protection against overcurrent Part 5-52: Selection and erection of electrical equipment—Wiring systems | | |
| ERA REPO | RTS | | |
| 69-30 Current rating standards for distribution cables Part III: Sustained current ratings for PVC insulated cables to BS 6346:1969 (AC 50 Hz and DC) | | | |
| 69-30 | Current rating standards for distribution cables Part V: Sustained current ratings for cables with thermo-setting insulation to BS 5467:1989 and BS 6724:1986 (AC 50 Hz and DC) | | |
| F/T 186 | Methods for the calculation of cyclic rating factors and emergency loading for cables laid direct in the ground or in ducts | | |

1.4.2 Related documents

Attention is drawn to the following related documents.

| | AS 1531 | Conductors—Bare overhead—Aluminium and aluminium alloy | | |
|--|------------|--|--|--|
| 1746 Conductors—Bare overhead—Hard-drawn copper | | Conductors—Bare overhead—Hard-drawn copper | | |
| | 3158 | Electric cables—Glass fibre insulated—For working voltages up to and including 0.6/1 (1.2) kV | | |
| | AS/NZS | | | |
| | 3191 | Electric flexible cords | | |
| 3560 Part 1: Past 2: | | Electric cables—Cross-linked polyethylene insulated—Aerial bundled—For up to and including 0.6/1 (1.2) kV Aluminium conductors Copper conductors | | |
| | 4026 | Electric cables—For underground residential distribution systems | | |
| | 4961 | Electric cables—Polymeric insulated—For distribution and service applications | | |
| 5000 Part 1: Part 2: | | Electric cables—Polymeric insulated For working voltages up to and including 0.6/1 (1.2) kV For working voltages up to and including 450/750 V Part 3: Multicore control cables | | |
| | 60702 | Mineral insulated cables and their terminations with a rated voltage not exceeding 750 V | | |
| | 60702.1 | Part 1: Cables | | |
| | IEC | | | |
| | 60724 | Short-circuit temperature limits of electric cables with rated voltages of 1.0 kV $(U_m = 1, 2 \text{ kV})$ and 3 kV $(U_m = 3, 6 \text{ kV})$ | | |
| INDUSTRY REPORTS | | Y REPORTS | | |
| ICAA Principles of Economic and Energy Efficient | | Principles of Economic and Energy Efficient Cable Sizing | | |

1.5 DEFINITIONS

For the purpose of this Standard, the definitions in AS/NZS 3000 and those below apply.

Energy-Efficient-Cable Sizing.pdf

http://www.copper.com.au/copper/wcms/en/home/Principles-of-Economic-and-

1.5.1 Ambient temperature

The temperature of the medium in the immediate neighbourhood of the installed cable—

- (a) including any increase in temperature due to materials or equipment to which the cables are connected, or are to be connected; but
- (b) excluding any increase in temperature that may be due to the heat arising from the cables at that point.

1.5.2 Circuit

For the purposes of determining the derating factor due to mutual heating effects, any multicore cable with 2 or 3 current-carrying cores or a group of single core cables with 2 or 3 current-carrying cables.

Any cable that is installed or stored in a manner that causes self-heating, such as cables wound onto a drum, is considered as a separate circuit for each instance where self-heating cannot be ignored.

1.5.3 Continuous loading

A continuous constant current (100% load factor) just sufficient to produce asymptotically the maximum conductor temperature, the surrounding ambient conditions being assumed constant.

1.5.4 Installation wiring

A system of wiring in which the cables are fixed or supported in position in accordance with the appropriate requirements of this Standard.

NOTE: Replaces the term 'fixed wiring'.

1.5.5 Ladder support

A support in which the impedance to the air flow around the cable is not greater than 10%, i.e. supporting metalwork under the cable occupies less than 10% of the plan area.

1.5.6 Perforated tray

A tray having not less than 30% of its surface area removed by the perforation.

1.5.7 Route length

The distance measured along a run of wiring from the origin of the circuit to the point of consideration, e.g. the distance measured between a switchboard and a motor.

SECTION 2 CABLE SELECTION PROCEDURE

2.1 GENERAL

The cable selection procedures set out in this Section detail the guidelines to be followed to determine the minimum size of cable required to satisfy a particular installation condition.

2.2 SELECTION PROCESS

The following three main factors influence the selection of a particular cable to satisfy the circuit requirements:

- (a) *Current-carrying capacity* Dependent upon the method of installation and the presence of external influences, such as thermal insulation, which restrict the operating temperature of the cable.
- (b) *Voltage drop* Dependent upon the impedance of the cable, the magnitude of the load current and the load power factor.
- (c) *Short-circuit temperature limit* Dependent upon energy produced during the short-circuit condition.

The minimum cable size will be the smallest cable that satisfies the three requirements. However, with experience it will become apparent that the different nature of installations will determine which of the requirements predominate. The current-carrying capacity requirement will be the most demanding in the relatively shorter route lengths of domestic premises and the like where factors such as cable grouping, and thermal insulation occur. On the other hand, the voltage drop limitation is usually the deciding factor for longer route lengths that are not subject to the factors mentioned above. The need to increase cable size to meet the short-circuit temperature rise requirements will only occur in special situations for the voltage ratings of the cables covered by this Standard.

NOTE: Optional economic cable sizing considerations are detailed in Clause 2.6 of this Standard.

2.3 DETERMINATION OF MINIMUM CABLE SIZE BASED ON CURRENT-CARRYING CAPACITY CONSIDERATIONS

To satisfy the current-carrying capacity requirements of a circuit it is necessary to take into account a number of factors, as follows:

NOTE: See Appendix A for examples, in particular Example 3, which shows the method used in this Clause.

(a) Determine the current requirements of the circuit.

NOTE: Refer to the Clause in AS/NZS 3000 covering protection against overload current.

 $I_{\rm B} \leq I_{\rm Z}$

 $I_{\rm B}$ = the current for which the circuit is designed, e.g. maximum demand

 I_Z = the continuous current-carrying capacity of the cable determined by Clause 2.3(d).

(b) From Tables 3(1), 3(2), 3(3) and 3(4) determine the cable installation method to be used applicable to the common cross-linked elastomeric or thermoplastic-insulated cables.

NOTE: Determine the current-carrying Table and appropriate column of the Table for use in Clause 2.3(d).

(i) For a single circuit, determine if the method of installation requires the application of a derating factor selected from Table 22, Table 23 or Table 24. Where applicable, divide the value of current determined in Step (a) by the derating factor so determined.

Accessed by North Metropolitan TAFE on 10 Mar 2017 (Document currency not guaranteed when printed)

- (ii) For a group of circuits, determine if the method of installation requires the application of a derating factor selected from Tables 22 to 26. Where applicable, divide the value of current $I_{\rm B}$ by the derating factor so determined.
- (c) Determine the environmental conditions in the vicinity of the cable installation. Where applicable, divide the value of current determined in Step (b) by—
 - (i) the ambient air or soil temperature rating factor selected from Tables 27(1) and 27(2);
 - (ii) the depth of laying rating factor selected from Tables 28(1) and 28(2); and
 - (iii) the soil thermal resistivity rating factor selected from Table 29.
- (d) The resulting value of current, determined from the calculations in Clauses 2.3(b) and 2.3(c), is used to select a cable from the current-carrying capacity Tables. This ensures that the cable will carry the design current $I_{\rm B}$ in accordance with Clause 2.3(a) after derating.

See the Tables of current-carrying capacity for the different cable types, i.e. Tables 4 to 21. Taking into account the method of installation employed, the smallest conductor size that has a tabulated current-carrying capacity equal to or in excess of this pre-determined minimum value will be considered to be the minimum cable size satisfying the current-carrying capacity requirement.

NOTE: I_Z is the tabulated rating multiplied by the derating factors.

2.4 DETERMINATION OF MINIMUM CABLE SIZE BASED ON VOLTAGE DROP CONSIDERATIONS

To satisfy the voltage drop limitations of a circuit, it is necessary to take into account the current required by the load and the route length of the circuit, as follows:

- (a) Determine the current (I) requirements of the circuit.
- (b) Determine the route length (*L*) of the circuit.
- (c) Determine the maximum voltage drop (V_d) permitted on the circuit run.

NOTE: Unless otherwise permitted by AS/NZS 3000, the maximum voltage drop between the point of supply for the low voltage electrical installation and any point in that electrical installation should not exceed 5% of the nominal voltage at the point of supply.

- (d) Determine the voltage drop (V_c) in millivolts per ampere metre (mV/A.m) using Equation 4.2(1) and the values of *I*, *L* and V_d determined in Steps (a), (b) and (c).
- (e) See the tables of voltage drop (mV/A.m) for the different cable types, Tables 40 to 51. Taking into account the method of installation, maximum conductor operating temperature and load power factor, the smallest conductor size that has a tabulated voltage drop (mV/A.m) value nearest to, but not exceeding, the value determined in Step (d) will be considered to be the minimum cable size satisfying the voltage drop limitation.

This simplified method gives an approximate but conservative solution assuming maximum cable operating temperatures and the most onerous relationship between load and cable power factors. A more accurate assessment can be made of the actual voltage drop (V_d) using the appropriate equation of Clause 4.5, the cable reactance determined from Tables 30 to 33, the cable a.c. resistance determined from Tables 34 to 39 using the approximate conductor operating temperature assessed from Equation 4.4(1), and the load power factor.

NOTES:

- 1 If the value of voltage drop assessed using the appropriate equation of Clause 4.5 is significantly lower than the equivalent value determined using the simplified method suggested in Steps (a) to (e), consideration should be given to the calculation of voltage drop for the next smaller cable size.
- 2 Because of the need to make an initial set of assumptions relating to cable size, the calculation method of Clause 4.5 will normally only be of use to check the accuracy of the simplified method or to check the voltage drop on an existing or known cable installation.

2.5 DETERMINATION OF MINIMUM CABLE SIZE BASED ON THE SHORT-CIRCUIT TEMPERATURE CONSIDERATIONS

To satisfy the short-circuit temperature limit it is necessary to take into account the energy producing the temperature rise (I^2t) and the initial and final temperatures, as follows:

- (a) Determine the maximum duration and value of the prospective short-circuit current.
- (b) Determine the initial and final conductor temperatures and select an appropriate value of the constant (K) from Table 52.
- (c) Calculate the minimum cross-sectional area of the cable using Equation 5.3(1). This cable size represents the minimum size required to satisfy the short-circuit temperature rise requirements.

2.6 DETERMINATION OF CABLE SIZE BASED ON THE ECONOMIIC OPTIMIZATION CONSIDERATIONS (OPTIONAL)

The increasing cost of energy, together with the high energy losses which follow from the use of modern cables operating at high temperatures, now raises the value that cable size selection be considered on wider economic grounds.

The background for economic cable sizing is provided in IEC 60287-3-2.

The key points of selecting a cable size by economic optimization in accordance with IEC 60287-3-2 are as follows:

The minimum allowable cable size is given by applying safety based rules in accordance with Clauses 2.2 to 2.5 of this Standard. This minimum allowable cable size also has least initial cost—a larger cable would cost more. The optimal economic cable size is found by minimizing the lifetime costs of the cable which includes both its initial cost and the operating cost (i.e. cost of losses).

The initial cost may simply be the present cost of the selected cable, but often includes additional costs, such as labour for installation, termination and additional cable supports etc. The cost of future losses is determined by the sum of the discounted future cost of the losses. Because inflation affects the cost of borrowing money and the cost of energy they cancel each other and therefore do not need to be accounted for. Therefore, the future costs are based on the sum of the future load, future energy costs and the discount rate.

When a cable is selected using economic principles it should always be equal or larger in cross section that one selected on the basis of safety. For the 132 kV example given in IEC 60287-3-2, the saving in the combined cost of purchase and operation is of the order of 50%.

NOTE: An example of the application of economic optimization of cable sizing is provided in Appendix A, Paragraph A9.

SECTION 3 CURRENT-CARRYING CAPACITY

3.1 RATINGS

3.1.1 General

The provisions of this Section apply to the selection of conductor sizes with regard to current-carrying capacity.

Clauses 3.2 to 3.5 stipulate conductor and cable requirements and installation conditions in order that the subsequent tables of current-carrying capacity may be applied.

Tables 3(1), 3(2), 3(3) and 3(4) give guidance on the appropriate table of current-carrying capacity for different installation methods for the common types of cable insulation covered by Tables 4 to 15. A specific installation condition is defined and illustrated and alternative installation conditions deemed to have the same current-carrying capacity are also given. Attention is drawn to tables of rated current-carrying capacity where the standard installation conditions of Clause 3.4 are varied.

Tables 4 to 21 give the current-carrying capacities for the variety of different cable types described in Clause 3.3.

3.1.2 Basis

The values for current ratings given in Tables 4 to 15 have been calculated using the method described in IEC 60287 except for cables partially or completely surrounded by thermal insulation and flat cables that have been assigned the same ratings as circular cables.

NOTES:

1 Unless otherwise stated, PVC wiring enclosures have been used for installation in air and underground.

Furthermore it should be noted that the current ratings for 110°C rated cables enclosed in conduit in air assume the use of metallic conduit. The use of non-metallic conduits is not recommended.

- 2 The current ratings in this Standard may also be used for d.c. installations as calculations will yield negligible difference or conservative results.
- 3 AS/NZS 3000 has requirements for protection against overload current and coordination between conductors and protective means. For example, the overload characteristics of circuit breakers and fuses are different.

3.2 TYPES OF CONDUCTORS

3.2.1 Conductor material

The current-carrying capacities are based on conductors of high-conductivity copper and aluminium in sizes, strandings and resistances in accordance with AS/NZS 1125.

3.2.2 Insulation material operating temperatures

The sustained current-carrying capacities are based on the 'normal use' temperatures specified in Column 2 of Table 1. Where the 'maximum permissible' temperature in Column 3 of Table 1 is greater than the 'normal use' temperature, the 'maximum permissible' temperature may only be used under the conditions described in Note 3 to Table 1 for thermoplastic cables and in Note 7 to Table 1 for MIMS cables.

NOTE: Where cables are consistently operating substantially below the limiting temperature of Table 1, the heat losses (I^2R) and voltage drop (IZ) will also be reduced. These features could be relevant in determining the optimum economic design of a circuit.

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
|--|--|--|-----------------------------|
| | Operating temperatures of conductors, °C (see Note 1) | | |
| Type of cable insulation | Normal use | Maximum permissible (see Note 2) | Minimum ambient |
| Thermoplastic (see Note 3) | | | |
| V-75 HFI-75-TP, TPE-75 V-90 HFI-90-TP, TP-90 V-90HT | 75 75 75 75 75 | 75 75 90 90 105 | $0 \\ -20 \\ 0 \\ -20 \\ 0$ |
| Cross-linked elastomeric (see Note 4) | | | Ť |
| R-EP-90 R-CPE-90, R-HF-90, R-CSP-90 R-HF-110, R-E-110 (see Note 5) R-S-150 (see Note 6) | 90 90 110 150 | 90 90 110 150 | -40 -20 * -50 |
| Cross-linked polyolefin (XLPE) (see Note 4) | | | |
| X-90, X-90UV, X-HF-90 X-HF-110 (see Note 5) | 90 110 | 90 110 | * |
| Mineral-insulated metal-sheathed (MIMS) | | | |
| (see Note 7) | 100 (sheath) | 250 (sheath) | — |
| Other types | | | |
| PE, LLDPE Type 150 fibrous or polymeric (see Note 6) | 70 150 | 70 150 | * |

TABLE 1LIMITING TEMPERATURES FOR INSULATED CABLES

* Refer to manufacturer's information.

NOTES TO TABLE 1:

- 1 The temperature limits specified in Table 1 relate to the sustained current-carrying capacity and do not represent the maximum permissible temperatures permitted under short-circuit conditions. A guide to the acceptable short-circuit temperature limits is given in Section 5.
- 2 The maximum permissible temperatures given in Column 3 are applicable when there is no chance of thermal deformation or a reasonable chance of human contact in normal use.

For safety reasons, where flexible cords may be exposed and are likely to be touched, the maximum permissible temperature should be limited (see Table 16, Note 3).

3 The normal operating temperature of thermoplastic cables, including flexible cords installed as installation wiring, are based on a conductor temperature of 75°C. This is due to the risk of thermal deformation of insulation if the cables are clipped, fixed or otherwise installed in a manner that exposes the cable to severe mechanical pressure at higher temperatures.

V-90 and V-90HT insulated cables may be operated up to the maximum permissible temperatures 90° C and 105° C provided that the cable is installed in a manner that is not subject to, or is protected against, severe mechanical pressure at temperatures higher than 75° C. Such applications also allow for cables to be used in—

- (a) locations where the ambient temperatures exceeds the normal 40°C, e.g. equipment wiring in luminaires and heating appliances, or in roof spaces affected by high summer temperatures; and
- (b) locations affected by bulk thermal insulation that restricts the dissipation of heat from the cable.
- 4 Cross-linked elastometric and cross-linked polyolefin materials have the property of maintaining their shape at higher temperatures and do not flow under mechanical pressure.
- 5 Cables with an operating temperature of 110°C should only be connected to equipment suitable for this temperature. Consideration should also be given to the voltage drop at this operating temperature.
- 6 The current-carrying capacities given in Table 17 for cables insulated with high temperature cross-linked elastomeric, polymeric or fibrous materials are based on cables operating at temperatures of 150°C in an ambient temperature of 40°C and where the hot cable surfaces are acceptable. However, the cables are generally installed in areas of high ambient temperature, such as equipment wiring, and it will be necessary to apply an appropriate temperature correction factor from Tables 27(1) and 27(2).

The current-carrying capacities for fibrous and polymeric (fluoropolymer) type cables and cords suitable for operation at 200°C are not given in this Standard. As an alternative to the use of the relatively conservative values given in Table 17, advice may be sought from cable manufacturers.

- 7 The current-carrying capacities for MIMS cables are based on an operating temperature of 100°C for the external surface of either bare metal-sheathed cables or served cables. Higher continuous operating temperatures are permissible for bare metal-sheathed cables, particularly stainless steel sheathed cables, dependent upon factors such as the following:
 - (a) The suitability of the cable terminations and mountings.
 - (b) The location of the cable away from combustible materials.
 - (c) The location of the cable away from areas where there is a reasonable chance of persons touching the exposed surface.
 - (d) Other environmental and external influences.

3.3 TYPES OF CABLE

3.3.1 Sheathed or unsheathed thermoplastic, cross-linked elastomeric and XLPE insulated cables

3.3.1.1 General

The current-carrying capacity of sheathed or unsheathed thermoplastic, cross-linked elastomeric or XLPE insulated cables shall be determined from Tables 4 to 15.

3.3.1.2 Method of installation

The current-carrying capacity of a given cable depends on the method of installation. Tables 3(1), 3(2), 3(3) and 3(4) provide a schedule of the installation methods applicable to sheathed or unsheathed cross-linked elastomeric or thermoplastic insulated cables whose current-carrying capacities are given in Tables 4 to 15. Tables 3(1), 3(2), 3(3) and 3(4) also draw attention to the different methods of installation that may be assigned the same current-carrying capacity and refers to tables of derating factors applicable where one circuit is run in close proximity to another circuit or circuits.

3.3.2.1 Used for installation wiring

The determination of current-carrying capacity of flexible cords and cables used for installation wiring shall be as given in Tables 4 to 15 and 17.

3.3.2.2 Other than installation wiring

The determination of current-carrying capacity of flexible cords and cables used for other than installation wiring shall be as follows:

- (a) *General* Except as provided in Item (b), the current-carrying capacity of flexible cords and cables not used as installation wiring shall be determined from Tables 16 and 17. The current-carrying capacity of flexible cables shall be determined from Tables 4 to 15.
- (b) *Connection of equipment* Where a flexible cord is—
 - (i) used for the connection of equipment to the installation wiring by means of a plug and socket; and
 - (ii) the equipment comes within the scope of associated Standards (for example, AS/NZS 60335 series),

the current-carrying capacity shall be determined from the appropriate Standard.

3.3.3 Mineral-insulated metal-sheathed (MIMS) cables

The current-carrying capacity of bare or served copper MIMS cables shall be determined from Tables 18 and 19.

NOTE: Current-carrying capacities are not given in this Standard for polyethylene served or other forms of MIMS cable used for heating purposes, such as trace heating, tank heating or floor warming.

3.3.4 Aerial cables

The current-carrying capacity of aerial cables shall be determined from Tables 20 and 21. See Clause 3.3.5 for the determination of the current-carrying capacity of neutral-screened aerial cables.

3.3.5 Neutral-screened cables

The current-carrying capacity of neutral-screened cables shall be determined from the number of cable cores and method of installation as follows:

| (a) | For single-core neutral-screened cables (i.e. 2-conductor) | Tables 10, 11 and 12 |
|-----|--|----------------------|
| (b) | For 2-core, 3-core or 4-core neutral-screened cables (i.e. 3-conductor, 4-conductor and 5-conductor) | Tables 13, 14 and 15 |

However, the current-carrying capacity of neutral-screened aerial cables shall be determined as follows:

| (i) | For single-core (i.e. 2-conductor) neutral-screened cable | Columns 8 to 10 and 15 to 17 of Table 20 or Table 21, as appropriate |
|------|--|---|
| (ii) | For 2-core, 3-core or 4-core (i.e. 3-, 4- or 5-conductor) neutral screened cable | Columns 12 to 14 and 18 to 20 of Table 20 or Table 21, as appropriate |

3.3.6 High temperature cross-linked elastomeric, polymeric or fibrous insulated cables and flexible cords

The current-carrying capacity of R-S-150 cross-linked elastomeric insulated cables, Type 150 heat-resisting fibrous insulated cables and 150°C rated fluoropolymer insulated flexible cords shall be determined from Table 17.

3.3.7 Other cable types

This Standard provides current-carrying capacities for types of cables that are considered to be in common use. For cables not included in this Standard, cable manufacturers should be consulted for recommendations on the current-carrying capacity and acceptable methods of installation.

3.4 INSTALLATION CONDITIONS

3.4.1 General

The current-carrying capacity of a cable is dependent on the method of installation to maintain the temperature of the cable within its operating limits. Different methods of installation vary the rate at which the heat generated by the current flow is dissipated to the surrounding medium.

Specific conditions of installation are laid down in Clauses 3.4.2 to 3.4.5 for cables installed with or without wiring enclosures in air, in the ground or embedded in building materials. These conditions have been used to derive the current-carrying capacities tabulated in Section 3. Where a number of installation conditions exist along a cable run or variations to the specific conditions occur, reference shall be made to Clauses 3.4.6 and 3.5 respectively.

3.4.2 Cables installed in air

For cables installed in free air, the current-carrying capacities shall be based on the following conditions of installation and operation:

- (a) Ambient temperature An ambient air temperature of 40° C.
- (b) Unenclosed cables Cables installed as follows:
 - (i) Directly in air and, except for flexible cables as mentioned in Note 2 to Table 1 and aerial cables, not exposed to direct sunlight and where they are—
 - (A) lying on a horizontal surface;
 - (B) lying across ceiling joists;
 - (C) supported on perforated or unperforated cable trays, ladders, hangers or racks;
 - (D) clipped at intervals to a vertical or horizontal surface, such as a wall or beneath a ceiling;
 - (E) suspended from a catenary wire;
 - (F) lying in the bottom of open trunking;
 - (G) in an enclosure such as a switchboard; or
 - (H) in a ventilated trench.
 - (ii) Directly embedded beneath the surface of plaster, cement render or masonry.

NOTE: Table 3(1) contains a reference to the appropriate current-carrying capacity table for cables installed unenclosed in air.

- (c) *Enclosed cables* Cables installed as follows:
 - (i) In metallic or non-metallic wiring enclosure in-
 - (A) free air;
 - (B) a ventilated or enclosed trench;
 - (C) a concrete slab on or above the surface of the ground; or
 - (D) a concrete, plaster, cement rendered or masonry wall.
 - (ii) In closed trunking.
 - (iii) In an enclosed trench with removable covers.
 - (iv) Directly buried in concrete.

NOTES:

- 1 Table 3(2) contains a reference to the appropriate current-carrying capacity table for enclosed cables installed in air.
- 2 Where an otherwise unenclosed cable run includes short lengths of wiring enclosure that do not restrict the free circulation of air, the current-carrying capacity for unenclosed conditions may be assigned to the cable run provided that the following are conformed with:
 - (a) The total enclosed sections do not exceed half the length of the cable run or 6 m, whichever is the shorter dimension.
 - (b) The wiring enclosure is not surrounded by thermal insulation.
 - (c) The wiring enclosure is of adequate size to permit free air circulation to dissipate any heat arising from the enclosed cables. This would be satisfied if the wiring enclosure—
 - (i) has a bore area not less than twice the total cross-sectional area of the enclosed live cables;
 - (ii) is arranged in a substantially vertical direction; and
 - (iii) has an open upper end or other means that will not restrict the escape of hot air to the surroundings.
- 3 Selection of wiring enclosure material needs to take into account the highest sheath temperature of the cable.

3.4.3 Cables installed in thermal insulation

For cables installed in thermal insulation the current-carrying capacities shall be based on the following conditions of installation and operation:

- (a) Ambient temperature An ambient temperature of the air surrounding the thermal insulation of 40°C.
- (b) Unenclosed cables Cables installed without further enclosure—
 - (i) lying on a horizontal surface;
 - (ii) lying across ceiling joists;
 - (iii) supported on perforated or unperforated cable trays, ladders, hangers or racks;
 - (iv) clipped at intervals to a vertical or horizontal surface such as a wall or ceiling joist;
 - (v) lying in the bottom of open trunking; or
 - (vi) cables surrounded by bulk thermal insulation by a distance of less than or equal to 150 mm.

- (c) Enclosed cables Cables installed in-
 - (i) metallic or non-metallic wiring enclosure;
 - (ii) closed trunking or ducts; or
 - (iii) enclosures surrounded by bulk thermal insulation by a distance of less than or equal to 150 mm.
- (d) Bulk thermal insulation Bulk thermal insulation installed as follows:
 - (i) *Materials* Building materials installed to provide a thermal insulation including—
 - (A) fibreglass or rockwool batts;
 - (B) cellulose fibre, paper, cork, seagrass or similar organic materials that are normally installed in a loose-fill form; or
 - (C) expanded synthetic foams such as polystyrene, ureaformaldehyde or polyurethane, which may be installed by pumping or injection as a wet foam.

NOTE: Reflective foil laminates are not considered to be bulk thermal insulation.

- (ii) *Completely surrounded installation* An installation method where bulk thermal insulation totally surrounds, unenclosed or enclosed cables over a length of more than 400 mm.
- (iii) Partially surrounded installation An installation method where-
 - (A) bulk thermal insulation is prevented from completely surrounding unenclosed or enclosed cable over a length of more than 150 mm, such as where an unenclosed or enclosed cable is clipped to a structural member or is lying on a ceiling; or
 - (B) cables totally surrounded by bulk thermal insulation for a distance more than 150 mm but not more than 400 mm shall be considered as a partially surrounded installation.

NOTE: Table 3(2) contains a reference to the appropriate current-carrying capacity table for cables installed in thermal insulation.

3.4.4 Cables buried direct in the ground

For cables buried direct in the ground, the current-carrying capacities shall be based on the following conditions of installation and operation:

- (a) Ambient temperature An ambient soil temperature of 25°C.
- (b) *Depth of laying* A depth of laying of 0.5 m measured from the ground surface to the centre of a cable, or to the centre of a trefoil group of cables.
- (c) *Thermal resistivity of soil* A soil thermal resistivity of 1.2°C.m/W.
- (d) Spacing of cables Cables are spaced as follows:
 - (i) Single-core cables Either—
 - (A) three single-core cables laid touching throughout in trefoil formation; or
 - (B) two or three single-core cables laid touching in flat formation.
 - (ii) *Multicore cables* Multicore cables laid singly.

NOTE: Table 3(3) contains a reference to the appropriate current-carrying capacity table for cables buried direct in the ground. See Clause 3.5.2.5 for spacing distances.

3.4.5 Cables installed in underground wiring enclosures

For cables installed in underground wiring enclosures, the current-carrying capacities shall be based on the following conditions of installation and operation:

- (a) Ambient temperature An ambient soil temperature of 25°C.
- (b) *Depth of laying* A depth of laying of 0.5 m measured from the ground surface to the centre of a wiring enclosure, or to the centre of a trefoil group of wiring enclosures.
- (c) Thermal resistivity of soil A soil thermal resistivity of 1.2°C.m/W.
- (d) Spacing of wiring enclosures Wiring enclosures shall be spaced as follows:
 - (i) Single-core cables in separate wiring enclosures with—
 - (A) two ducts side by side touching; or
 - (B) three ducts in trefoil, or in flat formation touching.
 - (ii) Single-core cables as a circuit in a single wiring enclosure.
 - (iii) Multicore cable in a single wiring enclosure.

NOTES:

- 1 Table 3(4) contains a reference to the appropriate current-carrying capacity table for cables installed in underground wiring enclosures.
- 2 See Clause 3.5.2.6 for spacing distances.

3.4.6 Variation of installation conditions along cable run

In situations where one method of installation is used for part of a cable run and other methods for the remainder, the current-carrying capacity of the cable run shall be limited to the lowest value of current determined for each method of installation employed, unless precautions to avoid cable overheating are taken.

NOTES:

- 1 An example of appropriate precautions is where long runs of cable buried direct in the ground are enclosed in wiring enclosures when passing beneath roadways and the like. The use of selected backfill materials over the enclosed cables can improve the conduction of heat away from the cables and as a consequence higher current-carrying capacities, in the order of that for buried direct cables, can be sustained by the short lengths of enclosed cables.
- 2 Note 2 to Clause 3.4.2(c) describes a situation where a short length of suitably arranged enclosure may be disregarded for the assignment of a current-carrying capacity to an otherwise unenclosed cable run in air.
- 3 Attention is drawn to the connection of equipment to an underground cable run by means of short lengths of enclosed or unenclosed cables in air. The current-carrying capacity assigned to the underground portion of the cable run may be assigned to the above-ground portion where the prevailing installation conditions maintain the final operating temperature of the cable within the limits given in Table 1.
- 4 A short length is defined as a length not greater than 1 m.

3.5 EXTERNAL INFLUENCES ON CABLES

3.5.1 Application of rating factors

The current-carrying capacity of a cable will be affected by the presence of certain external influences as detailed in Clauses 3.5.2 to 3.5.8. Under such conditions the current-carrying capacity given in Tables 4 to 21 shall be corrected by the application of an appropriate rating factor or factors obtained from Tables 22 to 29.

3.5.2 Effect of grouping of cables

3.5.2.1 General

The current-carrying capacities given in Tables 4 to 21 relate to single circuits.

Where a number of circuits are installed in the same group in free air, on a surface, buried direct in the ground or within the same sheath or wiring enclosure, in such a way that they are not independently cooled by the ambient air or the ground, the appropriate derating factor shall be as given in Tables 26 to 30.

Specific guidance on the use of Tables 22 to 26 is given in Clauses 3.5.2.3 to 3.5.2.7 and Tables 3(1), 3(2), 3(3) and 3(4).

NOTES:

- 1 The derating factors have been calculated on the basis of sustained operation of all cables within the group. In most instances the loading on all cables in the group will not occur simultaneously and as a result actual factors may vary from those in Tables 22 to 26. Actual values would need to be calculated according to loading.
- 2 Where cables of different temperature rating are grouped, they should be rated at the rating appropriate to the lowest temperature cable, unless adequate spacing is provided in accordance with Figure 1.

3.5.2.2 Installation conditions that avoid derating

The derating factors of Tables 22 to 26 are not applicable to the following conditions of grouped cables:

(a) *MIMS cables* MIMS cables without serving unless other types of cables are installed in close proximity or within the same wiring enclosure. The higher operating temperature achieved by grouping will not affect the mineral insulation of the unserved cable. However, care should be taken that the cable environment and means of support can withstand the higher temperatures.

NOTE: See Table 1, Note 5.

- (b) *Limited length of grouping* Groups of cables such as at a switchboard entry, provided that the length of wiring enclosure does not exceed—
 - (i) for conductor sizes smaller than 300 mm² for aluminium or smaller than 150 mm² for copper: 1 m;
 - (ii) for conductor sizes of 300 mm² or larger for aluminium and 150 mm² or larger for copper: 3 m; or
 - (iii) half the length of the cable,

whichever is the shorter dimension.

- (c) *Groups of circuits in free air* Groups of circuits installed unenclosed under the conditions and circuit arrangements depicted in Figure 1.
- (d) *Cables operating below current-carrying capacity* Cables that, as a result of the conditions of operation of the installation or cable selection practices, are operating at less than 35% of their current-carrying capacity (see Figure 1, Note 3).

NOTE: Circuits comprising two-phase conductors and neutral conductor derived from athreephase system are to be treated in the same way as three-phase conductors for the purpose of assigning the current carrying capacity.

| Method of installation | Horizontal spacings | Vertical spacings |
|---|--|---|
| Cables suspended from a catenary wire where air circulation is unrestricted or spaced from surfaces and supported on ladders, racks, hangers or cleats where the impedance of the air flow around the cable is not greater than 10% | $ \begin{array}{c} $ | $\begin{array}{c c} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 4 & 0 & 4 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 &$ |
| Cables spaced from surfaces and supported on perforated or unperforated cable trays where air circulation is partially restricted | $\frac{1}{2}$ | |
| Cables fixed directly to a wall, floor, ceiling or similar surface where air circulation is restricted | | |

(a) Single-core cables

| Method of installation | Horizontal spacings | Vertical spacings |
|---|--|-------------------|
| Cables suspended from a catenary wire where air circulation is unrestricted or spaced from surfaces and supported on ladders, racks, hangers or cleats where the impedance of the air flow around the cable is not greater than 10% | $ \begin{array}{c} & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & & $ | |
| Cables spaced from surfaces and supported on perforated or unperforated cable trays where air circulation is partially restricted | | |
| Cables fixed directly to a wall, floor, ceiling or similar surface where air circulation is restricted | | |

(b) Multicore cables

FIGURE 1 MINIMUM CABLE SPACINGS IN AIR TO AVOID DERATING

NOTES TO FIGURE 1:

- 1 D equals the cable outside diameter or in the case of a flat multicore cable the maximum dimension of the cable.
- 2 For simplicity, the illustrations depict balanced multiphase circuits. Where a neutral conductor is required to be substantially loaded, it shall be placed adjacent to the associated active conductors and the clearance measured as appropriate (see Note 3 for lightly loaded or unloaded conductors).
- 3 The illustrations are intended to depict clearances required between cables operating at or near their sustained current-carrying capacity. Where the loading of any cable is less than 35% of such sustained capacity it may be disregarded from the cable arrangements as its contribution to the mutual heating of the group will be small. Such cables, which would include earthing conductors, lightly loaded neutrals and unloaded control wiring, may be placed adjacent to, or between, groups of associated loaded conductors.
- 4 Where the cables concerned are not of the same size, the spacing will be based on the largest cable diameter in the adjacent groups.
- 5 The spacings are essentially minimum requirements to avoid derating and care should be taken, particularly with smaller spacings, to avoid installation methods that would reduce these clearances. No restriction is placed on the number of circuits that may be arranged horizontally with the spacings given. However, care should be taken if more than three circuits are arranged vertically and full cable utilization is required.
- 6 Where the spacings are not achieved, smaller spacings and derating factors are laid down in the following tables:

 - (b) For circuits installed on trays, ladder supports, racks, hangers or cleats...... Tables 23 and 24.
- 7 Proportionally smaller spacings would be acceptable where the cables in the group are not loaded to the full current-carrying capacity. In such cases appropriate rating factors may be obtained from ERA Report 69-30.

3.5.2.3 Cables run horizontally

For cables installed horizontally the following shall apply:

- (a) Unenclosed on cable tray, ladder support, rack hanger or cleat Where a single-core or multicore cable is installed horizontally in close proximity to a cable or cables of another circuit and—
 - (i) it is on perforated or unperforated trays, ladder supports, racks, hangers or cleats; and
 - (ii) it is either—
 - (A) touching the other cable or cables; or
 - (B) in terms of its spacing from the other cable or cables, less than that specified in Clause 3.5.2.2(c) and Figure 1,

the appropriate derating factor shall be as given in Table 23 or Table 24.

NOTE: An example of the application of these derating factors is provided in Appendix A, Paragraph A4.

- (b) *Enclosed, fixed to a surface, or bunched in free air* Where a single-core or multicore cable is installed horizontally in close proximity to a cable or cables of another circuit—
 - (i) within a wiring enclosure;

NOTE: An example of the application of the derating factors for cables installed in a wiring enclosure is provided in Appendix A, Paragraphs A1 (Method A) and A2.

(ii) on a surface, wall, floor or ceiling, spaced or touching;

NOTE: An example of the application of the derating factors for cables installed in a wiring enclosure is provided in Appendix A, Paragraphs A3 and A5 (Conditions B and C).

(iii) bunched in free air; or

NOTE: An example of the application of the derating factors for cables installed in a wiring enclosure is provided in Appendix A, Paragraph A5 (Condition D).

(iv) suspended from a catenary;

the appropriate derating factor shall be as given in Table 22.

3.5.2.4 Cables run vertically

Where a cable is installed vertically, the appropriate current-carrying capacities and derating factors shall be—

- (a) obtained from Tables 22 to 24 as for cables run horizontally; and
- (b) determined in accordance with Clause 3.5.3 using the highest ambient air temperature up the cable run, if a barrier is not provided at intervals of 3.5 m or less that prevents the vertical flow of air along the cable.

3.5.2.5 Cables buried direct in the ground

Where a single-core or multicore cable is buried directly in the ground and is separated by not less than 2 m from a cable or cables of another circuit carrying substantial currents, no derating factor need be applied. Where the circuits are separated by less than 2 m, the appropriate derating factor shall be obtained from Tables 25(1) and 25(2) or, for installation methods not covered in this Standard, alternative specifications as recommended in Clause 1.3.

NOTES:

- 1 The derating factors have been determined from the hottest cable in the group and assume that all cables are of the same thermal grade of insulation.
- 2 An example of the application of these derating factors is provided in Appendix A, Paragraph A1 (Method D).

3.5.2.6 Cables in wiring enclosures

For cables in enclosures the following shall apply:

(a) Underground wiring enclosures Where a single-core or multicore cable is installed in an underground wiring enclosure and is separated by not less than 2 m from a cable or cables of another enclosed circuit carrying substantial currents, no derating factor need be applied. Where the enclosed circuits are separated by less than 2 m, the appropriate derating factor shall be as given in Tables 26(1) and 26(2) or, for installation methods not covered in this Standard, alternative specifications as recommended in Clause 1.3.

NOTE: An example of the application of these derating factors is provided in Appendix A, Paragraph A1 (Methods B and C).

(b) *Other enclosures* where cables are installed in an enclosure such as a switchboard, the current-carrying capacity shall be determined from the unenclosed in air conditions in Tables 4 to 10 with due regard being given to the dating factors when circuits are bunched.

NOTE: The selection of the dating factor should be based on the number of circuits that would be loaded; for example, where nine circuits are bunched but only six are loaded at any one time, a dating factor of 0.57 from Table 22 would be applicable.

3.5.2.7 Conductors connected in parallel or passing more than once within a group or enclosure

In applying the dating factors of Tables 22 to 26 where-

(a) a group of conductors forming a circuit passes more than once through the same wiring enclosure, group of cables or group of enclosures; or

(b) groups of conductors are connected in parallel;

Each separate group of conductors shall be regarded as a separate circuit.

3.5.2.8 Cables on drums or reels

Where layers of flexible cables are wound on a cylindrical-type drum or reel, the currentcarrying capacity of the cable shall be derated by the appropriate factor, as follows:

| Number of layers | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
|------------------|------|------|------|------|
| Derating factor | 0.85 | 0.65 | 0.45 | 0.35 |

Where a single spiral layer of flexible cable is accommodated on a radial-type drum, the current-carrying capacity of the cable shall be derated by a factor of 0.85 for ventilated drums and 0.75 for unventilated drums.

3.5.3 Effect of ambient temperature

The current-carrying capacities given in the tables of this Standard are based on a consistent ambient air temperature of 40°C and an ambient soil temperature of 25°C. Where other ambient temperatures apply, the appropriate rating factors shall be as given in Tables 27(1) and 27(2).

NOTES:

- 1 In New Zealand the conditions of installation specify an ambient temperature of 30°C and a soil temperature of 15°C. A complete set of current rating tables, calculated for New Zealand conditions, is given in AS/NZS 3008.1.2.
- 2 Particular consideration should be given to the existence of higher ambient air temperatures in confined roof spaces, boiler rooms, cable tunnels, vertical shafts and the like. Similarly, lower ambient temperatures may apply for cables installed in concrete slabs on or above the surface of the ground.
- 3 In practice the ambient air temperature may be measured by one of the following simple methods:
 - (a) *Before installation of cables* Measurement may be made by temperature sensors placed in free air as close as practicable to the position at which the cables are to be installed.
 - (b) *After installation of cables* Measurement may be made by temperature sensors placed in free air in the vicinity of the cables in such a position that readings are not influenced by heat arising from the cables. Where the measurements are made while the cables are loaded, e.g. as may be required by Clause 3.5.2.4 for vertical cable runs, the sensors should be placed approximately 500 mm, or 10 times the overall diameter of the cable, from the cables in a horizontal plane, or 150 mm below the cables.
- 4 An example of the application of these derating factors is provided in Appendix A, Paragraph A3.

If at the cable position, the ambient temperature, including any increase of temperature due to heat arising from equipment to which the cables are connected, does not exceed $40^{\circ}C$ except for infrequent combinations of weather and load currents, then the current-carrying capacities given in the tables apply without correction.

3.5.4 Effect of depth of laying

The current-carrying capacities given in the tables of this Standard are based on a depth of lying of 0.5 m as specified in Clauses 3.4.4 and 3.4.5. Where other depths of lying apply, the appropriate rating factors shall be as given in Tables 28(1) and 28(2).

NOTE: The rating factors are based on the assumption that the effective thermal resistivity of the ground is constant from a depth of 0.5 m to 3 m. above and below these respective limits it is considered that a reduction in effective thermal resistivity occurs due to the composition and moisture content of the soil.

3.5.5 Effect of thermal resistivity of soil

The current-carrying capacities given in the tables of this Standard are based on a soil thermal resistivity of 1.2° C.m/W.

Soil thermal resistivity varies greatly with soil composition, moisture retention qualities and seasonal weather patterns as well as the variation in load carried by the cable. Higher current-carrying capacities are obtained in clay or peat soils, which may have resistivities as low as 0.8°C.m/W. Similarly, values as high as 2.5°C.m/W may be associated with well drained sands for constantly loaded cables. The value of 1.2°C.m/W has been selected as an average figure on the basis of soil types and assumes maximum thermal resistivity at times of maximum load.

If possible the actual value should be measured along the cable route as it can greatly affect the current-carrying capacity of the cable. Where values for soil resistivities other than 1.2° C.m/W apply, the appropriate rating factors may be obtained from Table 29.

NOTE: Where the soil is known to be of poor quality and has a thermal resistivity greater than 1.2° C.m/W throughout much of the year, consideration should be given to the use of a selected or stabilized backfill material around the cables or wiring enclosures.

Such backfill should completely surround the cable with a minimum thickness of 200 mm and could be used in lieu of the bedding required in AS/NZS 3000.

The following two types of material have a worst-case or dried-out thermal resistivity in the order of $1.2^{\circ}C.m/W$:

- (a) *Cement-bound sand* A mixture of sand bound with cement in the ratio of 14:1 by volume, with water added to enable adequate compaction to be achieved.
- (b) *Gravel/sand* A mixture of a selected sand having a dried-out thermal resistivity of not greater than 2.7°C.m/W, with an equal quantity of 10 mm coarse aggregate.

3.5.6 Effect of varying loads

The current-carrying capacities given in the tables of this Standard and the derating factors given in Clauses 3.5.2 to 3.5.5 are based on continuous loading on all conductors. Where it can be shown that intermittent load variations will occur or that all conductors cannot be loaded simultaneously, appropriate uprating factors may be applied.

In many installations, groups of cables comprise a mixture of loaded and unloaded cables at any one time and the designer may justify the use of alternative derating factors to those specified in Tables 22 to 26, if the connected loads have a known diversity. If the diversity is unknown or unobtainable by experiment, the design may have to be based on worst-case analysis of the possible load combinations at any one time. Some information on the diversity of certain loads may be obtained from the determination of maximum demand in AS/NZS 3000.

3.5.7 Effect of thermal insulation

Current-carrying capacities are given in Tables 4 to 15 of this Standard for unenclosed or enclosed cables surrounded by bulk thermal insulating materials that affect the rate of heat dissipation from the cables.

The rate of heat dissipation varies with the type and thickness of material used. A comparative measure of the performance of different materials is known as the R-factor.

The current-carrying capacity values in the tables are based upon typical installation conditions and a range of different materials as described in Clause 3.4.3. Where different materials or installation conditions are used such that the rate of heat dissipation is adversely or favourably affected, lower or higher current-carrying capacities may be obtained respectively.

NOTES:

- 1 Where a length of cable not exceeding 150 mm passes through bulk thermal insulation, e.g. for the connection of a lighting point, the cable need not be considered as being surrounded by thermal insulation.
- 2 A cable is considered to be affected by thermal insulation if it is embedded in, or surrounded by, insulating material. Cables lying on top of suitably rigid material do not in general come into this consideration.

3.5.8 Effect of direct sunlight

Current-carrying capacities are given in Tables 4 to 15, 20 and 21 for cables exposed to direct sunlight. For other types of cable installed in locations exposed to direct solar radiation it will be necessary to make some provision for the effects of the increased heating. This may be achieved by one of the following means:

- (a) Provision of a shield, screen or enclosure that allows for the natural ventilation of the cable.
- (b) Reduction of the current-carrying capacity of the cable by an appropriate amount in accordance with the higher air temperature. As a rule-of-thumb alternative to any recommendation from a cable manufacturer, a correction factor obtained from Table 27(1) for a temperature 20° higher than the ambient air temperature may be applied.

NOTE: For further information on the effects of ultraviolet radiation, it is recommended that the cable manufacturer be consulted.

3.5.9 Effect of harmonic currents on balanced three-phase systems

Where the neutral conductor carries current without a corresponding reduction in load of the phase conductors, the current flowing in the neutral conductor shall be taken into account in ascertaining the current-carrying capacity of the circuit.

This Clause is intended to cover the situation where there is current flowing in the neutral of a balanced three-phase system. Such neutral currents are due to the line currents having a harmonic content that does not cancel in the neutral. The most significant harmonic that does not cancel in the neutral is usually the third harmonic. The magnitude of the neutral current due to the third harmonic may exceed the magnitude of the power frequency phase current. The neutral current will then have a significant effect on the current-carrying capacity of the cables in the circuit.

The reduction factors given in this Clause apply to balanced three-phase circuits; it is recognized that the situation is more onerous if only two of the three phases are loaded. In this situation the neutral conductor will carry the harmonic currents in addition to the unbalanced current. Such a situation can lead to overloading of the neutral conductor.

Equipment likely to cause significant harmonic currents are, for example, fluorescent lighting banks and d.c. power supplies such as those found in computers.

The reduction factors given in Table 2 only apply to cables where the neutral conductor is within a four- or five-core cable and is of the same material and cross-sectional area as the phase conductors. These reduction factors have been calculated based on third harmonic currents. If significant, more than 10%, higher harmonics, 9th, 12th, etc. are expected then lower reduction factors are applicable. Where there is an unbalance between phases of more than 50% then lower reduction factors may be applicable.

The tabulated reduction factors, when applied to the current-carrying capacity of a cable with three loaded conductors, will give the current-carrying capacity of a cable with four loaded conductors where the current in the fourth conductor is due to harmonics. The reduction factors also take the heating effect of the harmonic current in the phase conductors into account.

Where the neutral current is expected to be higher than the phase current then the cable size should be selected on the basis of the neutral current.

Where the cable size selection is based on a neutral current that is not significantly higher than the phase current, it is necessary to reduce the tabulated current-carrying capacity for three loaded conductors.

If the neutral current is more than 135% of the phase current and the cable size is selected on the basis of the neutral current then the three-phase conductors will not be fully loaded. The reduction in heat generated by the phase conductors offsets the heat generated by the neutral conductor to the extent that it is not necessary to apply any reduction factor to the current-carrying capacity for three loaded conductors.

TABLE2

REDUCTION FACTORS FOR HARMONIC CURRENTS IN 4- AND 5-CORE CABLES

| Third harmonic content | Reduction factor | | |
|------------------------|---|--|--|
| of phase current % | Size selection is based on phase current | Size selection is based on neutral current | |
| 0–15 | 1.0 | — | |
| 15–33 | 0.86 | | |
| 33–45 | | 0.86 | |
| >45 | | 1.0 | |

NOTE: Examples of the application of reduction factors for harmonic currents are provided in Appendix C.

3.5.10 Effect of parallel cables

Current-carrying capacities for circuits comprising parallel multicore cables or groups of single-core cables can be determined from the sum of the current-carrying capacity of the various cables provided that consideration is given to—

- (a) grouping cables and the effect of cooling by the ambient air or the ground on each parallel cable or group; and
- (b) load current sharing between each parallel cable or group so as to prevent overheating of any cable or group.

Equal load current sharing is generally achieved by the selection and installation of cables to give the same impedance, i.e. by using cables of the same conductor material and construction installed over the same route. Mutual impedance is also affected by the configuration of cables within and between each group.

NOTES:

- 1 Table D1 of Appendix D provides recommended circuit configurations for parallel single-core cables for load current sharing considerations. The preferred circuit configuration is to use trefoil groups containing each of the three-phase conductors and neutral in each group.
- 2 Unequal load current sharing between cables or groups may be permitted provided that the design current and overcurrent protection requirements for each cable or group are considered individually. IEC 60364-4-43 provides further information on the conditions under which this is permitted.

3.5.11 Effect of electromagnetic interference

Certain types of electrical installations, e.g. those containing sensitive electronic equipment or systems, may require minimization of electromagnetic interference arising from magnetic fields developed from current flowing in cables. This may be addressed by—

(a) selection of cables designed for low magnetic field emissions; or

- (b) installation of cables in enclosures that contain or shield magnetic fields; or
- (c) installation of cables in configurations that produce low magnetic fields.

NOTE: Table D2 of Appendix D provides recommended circuit configurations for the installation of parallel single-core cables in groups that produce reduced levels of magnetic field.

TABLE 3(1)

SCHEDULE OF INSTALLATION METHODS FOR CABLES DEEMED TO HAVE THE SAME CURRENT-CARRYING CAPACITY AND CROSS-REFERENCES TO APPLICABLE DERATING TABLES—UNENCLOSED IN AIR

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
|-------------|--------------------------------|---|--|--|-------------------|
| Item No. | Cable details (see Note 2) | Reference drawing (see Note 3) | Current-carrying capacity table reference | Methods of installation for cables deemed to have the same current-carrying capacity (see Notes 4, 5 and 6) | Derating table |
| 1 | Two single-core cables | 0.3D $0.3D$ $0.3D$ $0.5D$ $0.5D$ $0.5D$ | Tables 4 and 5 Columns 2 to 4 Table 6 Columns 2 and 3 | Cables with minimum cable separation in air as shown for horizontal and vertical mounting and installed— | |
| 2 | Three single-core cables | -10.3D $-0.3D0 D0.5D$ D | Tables 7 and 8 Columns 2 to 4 Table 9 Columns 2 and 3 | (a) spaced from a wall or vertical surface; (b) supported on ladders, racks, perforated trays, cleats or hanger; or | 23 |
| 3 | | | | (c) suspended from a catenary wire. | 22 |
| 4 | Two single-core cables | | Tables 4 and 5 (see Note 5) Columns 5 to 7 Table 6 Columns 2 and 3 | Cables with minimum cable spacings in air as shown and installed— (a) spaced from a wall or vertical surface; | |
| 5 | Three single-core | | Tables 7 and 8 (see Note 5) Columns 5 to 7 Table 9 | (b) supported on ladders, racks, perforated or unperforated trays, cleats or hangers; (c) in a switchboard or similar | 23 |
| | cables | | Columns 4 and 5 | enclosure; or | |
| 6 | 1 | | | (d) supported from a catenary wire. | 22 |
| 7 | Two single-core cables | ¹ 8 - <u>- 99 -</u> | Tables 4 and 5 (see Note 4) Columns 8 to 10 Table 6 Columns 6 and 7 | Cables of the one circuit touching and installed— (a) clipped direct to a wall, floor, ceiling or similar surface; | |
| 8 | Three single-core cables | 80 . 600 | Tables 7 and 8 (see Note 4) Columns 8 to 10 Table 9 Columns 6 and 7. | (b) in a ventilated trench or open trunking; (c) buried directly in a plaster or render on a wall; or (d) in a switchboard or similar enclosure. | 22 |

(continued)

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
|-------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|---|--|-------------------|
| Item No. | Cable details (see Note 2) | Reference drawing (see Note 3) | Current-carrying capacity table reference | Methods of installation for cables deemed to have the same current-carrying capacity (see Notes 4, 5 and 6) | Derating table |
| 9 | Two-core cables | | Tables 10 and 11 (see Note 5) Columns 2 to 4 Table 12 Columns 2 and 3 | Cables with minimum spacings in air as shown and installed— (a) spaced from a wall or vertical surface; (b) supported on ladders, racks, | 24 |
| 10 | Three-core cables | | Tables 13 and 14 (see Note 5) Columns 2 to 4 Table 15 Columns 2 and 3 | (b) supported on fadders, facts, perforated or unperforated trays, cleats or hangers; (c) in a switchboard or similar enclosure; or (d) suspended from a catenary or as a self-supported overhead cable. | 22 |
| 12 | Two-core cables | 8 | Tables 10 and 11 (see Note 4) Columns 5 to 7 Table 12 Columns 4 and 5 | Cables installed— (a) clipped direct to a wall, floor, ceiling or similar surface; (b) buried directly in concrete or masonry above the ground or in | |
| 13 | Three-core cables | 8 | Tables 13 and 14 (see Note 4) Columns 5 to 7 Table 15 Columns 4 and 5 | plaster or render on a wall; (c) in a ventilated trench or open trunking; or (d) in a switchboard or similar enclosure. | 22 |

TABLE 3(1) (continued)

NOTES:

- 1 D equals the cable outside diameter or in the case of a flat multicore cable the maximum dimension of the cable.
- 2 Earthing conductors, lightly loaded neutral conductors of three-phase circuits and conductors subject only to momentary loading, such as control wiring, shall not be counted in the number of cable cores.
- 3 See column headings of Tables 4 to 15.
- 4 See Table 22 for the derating factor applicable to a single circuit fixed to the underside of a ceiling or similar horizontal surface.
- 5 See Tables 23 and 24 for the derating factors applicable to a single circuit fixed to perforated or unperforated trays.
- 6 See AS/NZS 3000 for the restricted installation conditions of certain types of cable, e.g. unarmoured cables in plaster or cement render on walls.

COPYRIGHT

TABLE3(2)

SCHEDULE OF INSTALLATION METHODS FOR CABLES DEEMED TO HAVE THE SAME CURRENT-CARRYING CAPACITY AND CROSS-REFERENCES TO APPLICABLE DERATING TABLES—ENCLOSED

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
|-------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|--|-------------------|
| Item No. | Cable details (see Note 1) | Reference drawing (see Note 2) | Current-carrying capacity table reference | Methods of installation for cables deemed to have the same current-carrying capacity (see Note 3) | Derating table |
| 1 | Two single-core cables | | Tables 4 and 5 Columns 15 to 17 Table 6 Columns 11 and 12 | Cables in wiring enclosures installed in— (a) Air (b) plaster, cement render, masonry or concrete in a wall or floor; (c) a concrete slab on or above the surface of the ground; or (d) a ventilated trench. | |
| 2 | Three single-core cables | | Tables 7 and 8 Columns 15 to 17 Table 9 Columns 11 and 12 | Cables installed in— (a) a wiring enclosure on a wall; or (b) an enclosed trench with a removable cover. | |
| 3 | Two single-core cables | | Tables 4 and 5 Columns 18 and 19 Table 6 Column 13 | Cables enclosed or unenclosed— (a) partially surrounded by thermal insulation material; or (b) in an enclosed trench. | 22 |
| 4 | Three single-core cables | | Tables 7 and 8 Columns 18 and 19 Table 9 Column 13 | | 22 |
| 5 | Two single-core cables | | Tables 4 and 5 Columns 20 and 21 Table 6 Column 14 | Unenclosed cables completely surrounded by thermal insulation. | |
| 6 | Three single-core cables | | Tables 7 and 8 Columns 20 and 21 Table 9 Column 14 | | 22 |

(continued)

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
|-------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|--|-------------------|
| Item No. | Cable details (see Note 1) | Reference drawing (see Note 2) | Current-carrying capacity table reference | Methods of installation for cables deemed to have the same current-carrying capacity (see Note 3) | Derating table |
| 7 | Two-core cables | | Tables 10 and 11 Columns 11 to 13 Table 12 Columns 9 and 10 | Cables in wiring enclosures installed in— (a) air; (b) plaster, cement render, masonry or concrete in a wall or floor; (c) a concrete slab on or above the surface of the ground; or (d) a ventilated trench. Cables installed in— (a) closed trunking, or wiring enclosures on a wall; or (b) an enclosed trench with a removable cover. | 22 |
| 8 | Three-core cables | | Tables 13 and 14 Columns 11 to 13 Table 15 Columns 9 and 10 | | |
| 9 | Two-core cables | | Tables 10 and 11 Columns 15 to 18 Table 12 Column 11 | Enclosed or unenclosed cables partially surrounded by thermal insulation. | |
| 10 | Three-core cables | | Tables 13 and 14 Columns 15 to 18 Table 15 Column 11 | | 22 |
| 11 | Two-core cables | | Tables 10 and 11 Columns 19 to 22 Table 12 Column 12 | Enclosed or unenclosed cables completely surrounded by thermal insulation. | |
| 12 | Three-core cables | | Tables 13 and 14 Columns 19 to 22 Table 15 Column 12 | | 22 |

TABLE 3(2) (continued)

NOTES:

1 Earthing conductors, lightly loaded neutral conductors of three-phase circuits and conductors subject only to momentary loading, such as control wiring, shall not be counted in the number of cable cores.

2 See column headings of Tables 4 to 15.

3 See AS/NZS 3000 for the restricted installation conditions of certain types of cables, e.g. insulated or insulated and sheathed cables in metallic and non-metallic conduits.

TABLE 3(3)

33

SCHEDULE OF INSTALLATION METHODS FOR CABLES DEEMED TO HAVE THE SAME CURRENT-CARRYING CAPACITY AND CROSS-REFERENCES TO APPLICABLE DERATING TABLES—BURIED DIRECT IN THE GROUND

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
|-------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|--|-------------------|
| Item No. | Cable details (see Note 1) | Reference drawing (see Note 2) | Current-carrying capacity table reference | Methods of installation for cables deemed to have the same current-carrying capacity (see Note 3) | Derating table |
| 1 | Two single-core cables | 0.5 m | Tables 4 and 5 Columns 22 and 23 Table 6 Column 15 | | 05/1) |
| 2 | Three single-core cables | 0. 5 m | Tables 7 and 8 Columns 22 and 23 Table 9 Column 15 | Cables with a minimum depth of laying of— | 25(1) |
| 3 | Two-core cables | ©© 0.5 m | Tables 10 and 11 Columns 23 and 24 Table 12 Column 13 | (a) 0.3 m under continuous concrete paved areas; or (b) 0.5 m in other locations. | 25/2) |
| 4 | Three-core cables | 0. 5 m | Tables 13 and 14 Columns 23 and 24 Table 15 Column 13 | | 25(2) |

NOTES:

1 Earthing conductors, lightly loaded neutral conductors of three-phase circuits and conductors subject only to momentary loading, such as control wiring, shall not be counted in the number of cable cores.

2 See column headings of Tables 4 to 15.

3 See Tables 27(1), 27(2), 28(1) and 28(2) for rating factors applicable to different ambient soil temperatures and depths of laying.

TABLE 3(4)

SCHEDULE OF INSTALLATION METHODS FOR CABLES DEEMED TO HAVE THE SAME CURRENT-CARRYING CAPACITY AND CROSS-REFERENCES TO APPLICABLE DERATING TABLES—UNDERGROUND WIRING ENCLOSURES

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | | |
|-------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|---|---|---|--|
| | | | | Methods of installation | Derati | Derating table | |
| Item No. | Cable details (see Note 1) | Reference drawing (see Note 2) | Current-carrying capacity table reference | for cables deemed to have the same current-carrying capacity (see Note 3) | More than one circuit in same enclosure | More than one circuit in separate enclosures | |
| 1 | Two single-core cables | 0.5 m | Tables 4 and 5 Columns 24 to 26 Table 6 Columns 16 and 17 | | | | |
| 2 | Three single-core cables | 0. 5 m | Tables 7 and 8 Columns 24 to 26 Table 9 Columns 16 and 17 | Cables in a single enclosure laid— | | | |
| 3 | One two-core cable | | Tables 10 and 11 Columns 25 to 27 Table 12 Columns 14 and 15 | (a) a minimum of 0.3 m below continuous concrete paved areas; or | | 26(2) | |
| 4 | One three-core cable | ©0. 5 m | Tables 13 and 14 Columns 25 to 27 Table 15 Column 14 and 15 | (b) minimum 0.5 m in other locations. | 22 | | |
| 5 | Single-core cables | 0.5 m | Tables 4 and 5 Columns 27 and 28 Table 6 Column 18 | Two enclosures laid— (a) directly under continuous concrete paved areas; or (b) minimum 0.5 m in other locations. | | | |
| 6 | | 0. 5 m | Tables 7 and 8 Columns 27 and 28 Table 9 Column 18 | Three enclosures laid— (a) directly under continuous concrete paved areas; or (b) minimum 0.5 m in other locations. | | 26(1) | |

NOTES:

- 1 Earthing conductors, lightly loaded neutral conductors of three-phase circuits and conductors subject only to momentary loading, such as control wiring, shall not be counted in the number of cable cores.
- 2 See column headings of Tables 4 to 15.
- 3 See Tables 27(1), 27(2), 28(1) and 28(2) for rating factors applicable to different ambient soil temperatures and depths of laying.

35

CURRENT-CARRYING CAPACITIES

CABLE TYPE:

INSULATION TYPE:

TWO SINGLE-CORE (See Note 1) THERMOPLASTIC (See Note 2)

MAXIMUM CONDUCTOR TEMPERATURE:

REFERENCE AMBIENT TEMPERATURE: 40°C IN AIR, 25°C IN GROUND

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | |
|-------------------|--------------------|------------|------------|--------------------|------------|------------|--------------------|------------|------------|--------------------|------------|------------|--|
| | | | | • | Current-c | arrying | g capacity, | A | | | 1 | | |
| | | | | | ī | Unenclo | sed | | | | | | |
| | | Spaced | | Spaced | from surf | ace | Т | ouching | | Expo | sed to sur | 1 | |
| Conductor size | | 00 | | | ∞ | | | 100 | | | | | |
| | C | u | | С | u | | С | u | | С | u | | |
| mm ² | Solid/ Stranded | Flexible | Al | Solid/ Stranded | | | Solid/ Stranded | Flexible | Al | Solid/ Stranded | Flexible | Al | |
| 1 | 16 | 17 | | 16 | 17 | | 13 | 13 | _ | 8 | 8 | — | |
| 1.5 2.5 | 21 30 | 21 29 | _ | 21 29 | 21 28 | _ | 16 23 | 17 22 | _ | 10 13 | 10 13 | _ | |
| 4 | 40 | 38 | _ | 39 | 38 | | 31 | 30 | _ | 18 | 17 | _ | |
| 6 10 | 51 69 | 49 69 | _ | 49 67 | 48 67 | | 40 54 | 38 54 | | 22 30 | 21 29 | _ | |
| 16 | 92 | 91 | 72 | 89 | 88 | 69 | 72 | 71 | 56 | 39 | 38 | 30 | |
| 25 | 124 | 121 | 96 | 119 | 115 | 92 | 97 | 94 | 75 | 50 | 49 | 39 | |
| 35 | 153 | 150 | 119 | 145 | 143 | 113 | 119 | 117 | 92 | 61 | 59 | 47 | |
| 50 70 | 187 238 | 189 238 | 145 184 | 177 223 | 179 224 | 137 173 | 146 184 | 147 185 | 113 143 | 72 89 | 73 89 | 56 69 | |
| 95 | 295 | 238 | 229 | 276 | 269 | 214 | 230 | 223 | 178 | 107 | 104 | 83 | |
| 120 | 344 | 341 | 267 | 321 | 317 | 249 | 267 | 265 | 208 | 122 | 120 | 95 | |
| 150 | 395 | 393 | 307 | 367 | 365 | 285 | 308 | 306 | 239 | 137 | 135 | 106 | |
| 185 | 459 | 450 | 357 | 424 | 416 | 331 | 358 | 351 | 279 | 154 | 150 | 120 | |
| 240 300 | 549 636 | 541 624 | 427 495 | 505 582 | 498 571 | 394 456 | 428 495 | 422 486 | 334 388 | 177 198 | 173 192 | 138 | |
| 400 | 636 744 | 752 | 495 583 | 582 676 | 682 | 436 535 | 493 577 | 480 583 | 388 456 | 221 | 218 | 155 175 | |
| 500 | 867 | 876 | 685 | 780 | 787 | 624 | 668 | 675 | 535 | 245 | 240 | 196 | |
| 630 | 1014 | 1036 | 808 | 897 | 914 | 730 | 770 | 785 | 627 | 269 | 266 | 219 | |

(continued)

75°C

3

| | IABLE 4 (continued) | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------|---------------------|--------------|------------|-------------------------------------|--------------|----------|----------------|------------|------------|--------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 |
| | | | | | Cu | rrent-c | arrying | capaci | ty, A | | | | | |
| | I | Enclosed | | The | ermal i | nsulatio | n | Buried | direct | Under | ground w | iring e | nclosur | e |
| | Wiring o | enclosure ir | ı air | Parti surrou by the insula | nded rmal | | unded ermal | | | | | | | |
| Conductor size | | | | | | | | | | | | Ň | 3 | |
| | С | u | | | | | | | | Cı | 1 | | | |
| mm ² | Solid/ Stranded | Flexible | Al | Cu | Al | Cu | Al | Cu | Al | Solid/ Stranded | Flexible | Al | Cu | Al |
| 1 | 13 | 14 | _ | 11 | _ | 6 | | 18 | _ | 18 | 19 | | 21 | _ |
| 1.5 2.5 | 18 24 | 18 24 | | 14 20 | _ | 8 12 | _ | 23 32 | _ | 23 32 | 23 31 | _ | 26 36 | _ |
| 4 | 32 | 31 | | 25 | | 16 | _ | 41 | | 41 | 40 | _ | 47 | _ |
| 6 10 | 41 54 | 40 | | 33 44 | | 20 | — | 52 | | 52 | 50 | — | 58 77 | — |
| 10 | 70 | 54 69 | 54 | 44 56 | 43 | 27 | | 69 122 | 95 | 69 89 | 68 87 | — 69 | 99 | — 77 |
| 25 | 70 94 | 91 | 54 73 | 50 75 | 43 58 | 36 48 | 28 37 | 158 | 123 | 116 | 87 112 | 69 90 | 99 129 | 100 |
| 35 | 112 | 110 | 87 | 90 | 70 | 59 | 46 | 190 | 147 | 139 | 136 | 108 | 155 | 120 |
| 50 70 | 138 | 139 | 107 | 110 | 86 | | — | 225 | 174 215 | 168 | 168 | 130 | 186 | 145 |
| 70 95 | 170 212 | 169 206 | 132 164 | 136 169 | 105 131 | _ | _ | 277 332 | 213 | 206 252 | 205 244 | 160 195 | 228 278 | 177 215 |
| 120 | 242 | 237 | 188 | 193 | 150 | | _ | 378 | 294 | 287 | 282 | 223 | 316 | 245 |
| 150 185 | 282 320 | 278 312 | 219 249 | 225 256 | 175 199 | — | _ | 424 480 | 329 374 | 329 373 | 324 363 | 255 291 | 354 408 | 274 317 |
| 240 | | | | 305 | | | | | 434 | | 429 | 342 | 408 | 368 |
| 300 | 381 | 373 | 298 — | 305 | 238 | _ | _ | 556 628 | 434 491 | 438 496 | 429 493 | 342 388 | 472 546 | 368 425 |
| 400 | — | | | — | | _ | _ | 713 | 564 | 575 | 572 | 454 | 621 | 487 |
| 500 630 | | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | 805 904 | 644 737 | 649 750 | 663 754 | 520 611 | 721 816 | 570 652 |
| 050 | | | | | | | | 204 | 131 | 750 | 134 | 011 | 010 | 052 |

TABLE 4 (continued)

NOTES TO TABLE 4:

- 1 Applies to non-armoured, sheathed or unsheathed cables.
- 2 The normal operating temperature of thermoplastic cables, including flexible cords installed as installation wiring, are based on a conductor temperature of 75°C. This is due to the risk of thermal deformation of insulation if the cables are clipped, fixed or otherwise installed in a manner which exposes the cable to severe mechanical pressure at higher temperatures.

V-90 and V-90HT insulated cables may be operated up to the maximum permissible temperatures 90° C and 105° C provided that the cable is installed in a manner that is not subject to, or is protected against, severe mechanical pressure at temperatures higher than 75° C. Such applications also allow for cables to be used in—

- (a) locations where the ambient temperature exceeds the normal 40°C, e.g. equipment wiring in luminaires and heating appliances, or in roof spaces affected by high summer temperatures; and
- (b) locations affected by bulk thermal insulation that restricts the dissipation of heat from the cable.
- 3 See Tables 3(1), 3(2), 3(3) and 3(4) for cable configurations deemed to have the same current-carrying capacities as those illustrated.
- 4 Derating factors may apply as follows:
 - (a) The current-carrying capacities apply to single circuits. For grouped cable circuits, see Clause 3.5.2 and Tables 22, 23, 25(1), 25(2), 26(1) and 26(2) for appropriate derating factors.
 - (b) For a single circuit fixed to the underside of a ceiling or similar horizontal surface, see Table 22 for the derating factor to be applied to the current-carrying capacities given in Columns 8 to 10.
 - (c) For a single circuit fixed to perforated or unperforated cable tray, see Table 23 for the derating factor to be applied to the current-carrying capacities given in Columns 5 to 7.
 - (d) For ambient temperature and depth of laying factors, see Tables 27(1), 27(2), 28(1) and 28(2).
- 5 To calculate the single-phase voltage drop of these configurations, multiply the appropriate three-phase voltage drop value in Table 40, Table 43 or Table 46 by 1.155.
- 6 These ratings are based on 40°C ambient air temperature and 25°C ambient soil temperature. For other conditions, see Clause 3.5.3.
- 7 For conductor sizes up to 10 mm² in Column 22 the values are based on ratings for wiring in underground wiring enclosures.
- 8 Cables within the scope of AS/NZS 5000.2 (up to 16 mm²) may be rated to the values in the Tables covering 90°C insulated cables, subject to—
 - (a) information provided in Note 2; and
 - (b) any other relevant requirements of AS/NZS 3000.

CURRENT-CARRYING CAPACITIES

TWO SINGLE-CORE (See Note 1)

X-90, X-HF-90, R-EP-90, R-CPE-90, R-HF-90 OR R-CSP-90

MAXIMUM CONDUCTOR 90°C (See Note 2)

TEMPERATURE:

CABLE TYPE:

40°C IN AIR, 25°C IN GROUND

REFERENCE AMBIENT TEMPERATURE:

INSULATION TYPES:

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | | |
|-------------------|--------------------|------------|------------|--------------------|---------------|------------|--------------------|------------|------------|--------------------|-------------|------------|--|--|
| | | | | | Curren | t-carry | ing capacity | и, А | | | | | | |
| | | | | - | | Unen | closed | | | | | | | |
| | 5 | Spaced | | Spaced | from sur | face | Т | ouching | | Expo | osed to sur | n | | |
| Conductor size | | 10 | | | 1 | | | 1 | | | | | | |
| 5110 | | | | | $\int \infty$ | | | 8 | | | | | | |
| | | 10 | | | 1 | | | 1 | | | | | | |
| | Cı | 1 | | Cı | 1 | | Cı | 1 | | Cı | u | | | |
| mm ² | Solid/ Stranded | Flexible | Al | Solid/ Stranded | Flexible | Al | Solid/ Stranded | Flexible | Al | Solid/ Stranded | Flexible | Al | | |
| 1 | 20 | 21 | | 20 | 21 | | 16 | 16 | | 12 | 13 | | | |
| 1.5 2.5 | 26 36 | 26 35 | _ | 25 36 | 26 34 | _ | 20 28 | 20 27 | _ | 15 21 | 16 21 | | | |
| 4 | 48 | 46 | _ | 47 | 46 | | 37 | 36 | | 28 | 27 | | | |
| 6 | 61 | 59 | _ | 60 | 58 | _ | 47 | 46 | _ | 36 | 34 | — | | |
| 10 | 84 | 83 | — | 82 | 81 | | 65 | 64 | | 48 | 48 | | | |
| 16 | 112 | 110 | 87 | 108 | 106 | 84 | 86 | 85 | 67 | 64 | 63 | 50 | | |
| 25 35 | 151 186 | 147 183 | 117 144 | 145 177 | 141 174 | 112 137 | 117 144 | 114 141 | 91 111 | 86 105 | 83 103 | 66 81 | | |
| 50 | 228 | 231 | 177 | 216 | 218 | 167 | 176 | 178 | 136 | 127 | 128 | 99 | | |
| 70 | 291 | 292 | 226 | 273 | 274 | 212 | 224 | 225 | 174 | 160 | 161 | 124 | | |
| 95 | 361 | 351 | 280 | 338 | 328 | 262 | 278 | 271 | 216 | 197 | 192 | 153 | | |
| 120 | 422 | 418 | 328 | 393 | 389 | 305 | 325 | 322 | 253 | 229 | 226 | 178 | | |
| 150 185 | 486 565 | 483 555 | 377 439 | 451 522 | 448 512 | 350 406 | 375 436 | 373 428 | 291 340 | 262 303 | 260 296 | 204 236 | | |
| 240 | 678 | 668 | 527 | 622 | 613 | 485 | 522 | 515 | 408 | 359 | 353 | 280 | | |
| 240 300 | 787 | 772 | 612 | 622 718 | 705 | 485 562 | 605 | 515 594 | 408 473 | 413 | 353 404 | 280 323 | | |
| 400 | 923 | 933 | 723 | 836 | | | 708 | 715 | 559 | 478 | 480 | 377 | | |
| 500 | 1078 | 1090 | 850 | 966 | 975 | 772 | 821 | 830 | 656 | 550 | 552 | 439 | | |
| 630 | 1261 | 1288 | 1003 | 1113 | 1135 | 904 | 950 | 969 | 772 | 629 | 639 | 511 | | |

| - 1 | ч |
|-----|---|
| | |
| | |

| TABLE | 5 | (continued) |
|-------|---|-------------|
| | | |

| 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 |
|-------------------|--------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------|-------------------|-------------------|--------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| | | | | | C | Current- | carryin | g capac | eity, A | • | | | | |
| | E | nclosed | | Т | hermal i | nsulatio | n | Buried | l direct | Unde | rground w | iring e | nclosur | e |
| | Wiring e | nclosure i | n air | surrou the | tially Inded by rmal lation | Comp surrou by th insula | unded ermal | | | | | | | |
| Conductor size | | | | | | | | | | | | | XX | 5 |
| | Cu | 1 | | | | | | | | C | u | | | |
| mm ² | Solid/ Stranded | Flexible | Flexible Al (| | Al | Cu | Al | Cu | Al | Solid/ Stranded | Flexible | Al | Cu | Al |
| 1 1.5 2.5 | 16 21 30 | 17 21 28 | | 13 16 24 | | 8 10 14 | | 20 26 36 | | 20 26 36 | 21 26 35 | | 24 30 41 | |
| 4 6 10 | 38 47 65 | 37 46 64 | | 30 38 52 | | 19 24 32 | | 46 58 78 | | 46 58 78 | 45 56 77 | | 53 66 87 | |
| 16 25 35 | 84 113 135 | 82 109 132 | 65 87 105 | 67 90 108 | 52 70 84 | 43 58 72 | 33 45 56 | 139 179 215 | 107 139 167 | 100 131 157 | 98 127 154 | 78 102 122 | 112 146 175 | 87 114 136 |
| 50 70 95 | 166 204 255 | 167 204 248 | 129 159 198 | 133 164 204 | 103 127 158 | | | 255 313 375 | 198 243 291 | 189 233 285 | 190 232 276 | 147 181 221 | 211 258 309 | 164 200 239 |
| 120 150 185 | 292 329 387 | 286 336 377 | 226 255 301 | 233 263 309 | 181 204 241 | | | 427 480 543 | 332 372 423 | 325 365 423 | 319 368 412 | 252 283 329 | 358 401 463 | 278 311 359 |
| 240 300 400 | 461 | 452 | 360 | 369 — | 369 288 — — — — | | | 630 711 808 | 492 556 638 | 497 562 653 | 486 548 650 | 388 440 516 | 536 620 706 | 417 482 553 |
| 500 630 | | | | | | | | 913 1026 | 729 833 | 739 856 | 733 860 | 590 695 | 800 930 | 632 740 |

NOTES TO TABLE 5:

- 1 Applies to non-armoured, sheathed or unsheathed cables.
- 2 The normal operating temperature of thermoplastic cables, including flexible cords installed as installation wiring, is based on a conductor temperature of 75°C. This is due to the risk of thermal deformation of insulation if the cables are clipped, fixed or otherwise installed in a manner that exposes the cable to severe mechanical pressure at higher temperatures.

V-90 and V-90HT insulated cables may be operated up to the maximum permissible temperatures 90° C and 105° C provided that the cable is installed in a manner that is not subject to, or is protected against, severe mechanical pressure at temperatures higher than 75° C. Such applications also allow for cables to be used in—

- (a) locations where the ambient temperatures exceed the normal 40°C, e.g. equipment wiring in luminaires and heating appliances, or in roof spaces affected by high summer temperatures; and
- (b) locations affected by bulk thermal insulation that restricts the dissipation of heat from the cable.
- 3 For cables with a maximum conductor temperature of 105°C the applicable current ratings are those provided for copper conductors up to and including 10 mm² size.
- 4 See Tables 3(1), 3(2), 3(3) and 3(4) for cable configurations deemed to have the same current-carrying capacities as those illustrated.
- 5 Derating factors may apply as follows:
 - (a) The current-carrying capacities apply to single circuits. For grouped cable circuits, see Clause 3.5.2 and Tables 22, 23, 25(1), 25(2), 26(1) and 26(2) for appropriate derating factors.
 - (b) For a single circuit fixed to the underside of a ceiling or similar horizontal surface, see Table 22 for the derating factor to be applied to the current-carrying capacities given in Columns 8 to 10.
 - (c) For a single circuit fixed to perforated or unperforated cable tray, see Table 23 for the derating factor to be applied to the current-carrying capacities given in Columns 5 to 7.
 - (d) For ambient temperature and depth of laying factors, see Tables 27(1), 27(2), 28(1) and 28(2).
- 6 To calculate the single-phase voltage drop of these configurations, multiply the appropriate three-phase voltage drop value in Table 40 or Table 43 by 1.155.
- 7 These ratings are based on 40°C ambient air temperature and 25°C ambient soil temperature. For other conditions, see Clause 3.5.3.
- 8 For conductor sizes up to 10 mm² in Column 22, the values are based on ratings for wiring in underground wiring enclosures.

CURRENT-CARRYING CAPACITIES

TWO SINGLE-CORE (See Note 1)

CABLE TYPE: INSULATION TYPES:

R-HF-110, R-E-110 OR X-HF-110

MAXIMUM CONDUCTOR 110°C

TEMPERATURE:

TEMPERATURE:

REFERENCE AMBIENT

40°C IN AIR, 25°C IN GROUND

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
|-------------------|--------------------|----------|--------------------|------------|--------------------|----------|--------------------|----------|
| | | | Curi | rent-carry | ing capacit | y, A | | |
| | | | | Unen | closed | | | |
| | Spa | ced | Spaced surf | | Тоис | hing | Exposed | l to sun |
| Conductor size | | 0 | | ∞ | | 8 | | |
| | С | u | С | u | С | u | С | u |
| mm ² | Solid/ Stranded | Flexible | Solid/ Stranded | Flexible | Solid/ Stranded | Flexible | Solid/ Stranded | Flexible |
| 1 | 25 | 26 | 24 | 26 | 20 | 21 | 17 | 18 |
| 1.5 | 32 | 32 | 31 | 32 | 25 | 26 | 21 | 22 |
| 2.5 | 45 | 43 | 44 | 42 | 36 | 34 | 30 | 29 |
| 4 | 59 | 57 | 58 | 56 | 47 | 45 | 39 | 38 |
| 6 | 75 | 73 | 73 | 70 | 59 | 57 | 50 | 48 |
| 10 | 103 | 102 | 99 | 98 | 81 | 80 | 68 | 67 |
| 16 | 137 | 135 | 131 | 129 | 107 | 105 | 89 | 88 |
| 25 | 183 | 178 | 175 | 170 | 143 | 139 | 119 | 116 |
| 35 | 225 | 221 | 214 | 210 | 176 | 172 | 146 | 143 |
| 50 | 276 | 279 | 261 | 263 | 215 | 218 | 178 | 179 |
| 70 | 349 | 351 | 328 | 329 | 272 | 273 | 224 | 224 |
| 95 | 434 | 422 | 406 | 395 | 339 | 329 | 277 | 269 |
| 120 | 505 | 500 | 471 | 466 | 394 | 390 | 321 | 318 |
| 150 | 581 | 577 | 540 | 536 | 454 | 450 | 369 | 366 |
| 185 | 673 | 660 | 624 | 611 | 527 | 516 | 427 | 418 |
| 240 | 806 794 | | 743 | 732 | 630 | 621 | 508 | 500 |
| 300 | 934 | 916 | 857 | 841 | 730 | 716 | 586 | 575 |
| 400 | 1094 1105 | | 998 | 1006 | 853 | 860 | 682 | 687 |
| 500 | 1278 | 1290 | 1155 | 1164 | 990 | 999 | 789 | 794 |
| 630 | 1498 | 1529 | 1334 | 1359 | 1146 | 1168 | 909 | 925 |

| | | | | | - | | | |
|-------------------|----------------------|--------------|---|--|---------------|--------------------|----------------------|-------------|
| 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 |
| | | | Cı | irrent-carrying | capacity, A | 1 | | |
| | Enclo | osed | Thermal i | nsulation | Buried direct | | ground w nclosure | iring |
| | Metallic enclosur | - | Partially surrounded by thermal insulation | Completely surrounded by thermal insulation | | | | |
| Conductor size | | \mathbf{i} | | | | | | |
| | C | u | | | | C | u | |
| mm ² | Solid/ Stranded | Flexible | Cu | Cu | Cu | Solid/ Stranded | Flexible | Cu |
| 1 | 20 | 21 | 16 | 10 | 23 | 23 | 24 | 26 |
| 1.5 | 25 | 25 | 20 | 13 | 29 | 29 | 30 | 33 |
| 2.5 | 35 | 33 | 28 | 18 | 40 | 40 | 39 | 46 |
| 4 6 | 46 58 | 45 56 | 37 46 | 23 30 | 53 66 | 53 66 | 51 64 | 59 74 |
| 10 | 38 78 | 30 77 | 40 62 | 40 | 88 | 88 | 86 | 97 |
| 16 | 104 | 102 | 83 | 53 | 154 | 115 | 112 | 127 |
| 25 | 137 | 133 | 109 | 72 | 194 | 148 | 143 | 163 |
| 35 | 165 | 167 | 132 | 88 | 238 | 177 | 176 | 195 |
| 50 | 205 | 207 | 164 | — | 282 | 214 | 215 | 236 |
| 70 | 255 | 263 | 204 | — | 346 | 262 | 266 | 288 |
| 95 | 321 | 312 | 257 | — | 416 | 321 | 312 | 352 |
| 120 | 369 | 364 | 296 | — | 473 | 366 | 359 | 400 |
| 150 | 430 | 426 | 344 | — | 531 | 420 | 414 | 448 |
| 185 | 493 | 481 | 394 | — | 601 | 477 | 464 | 517 |
| 240 | 594 | 583 | 476 | — | 698 780 | 561 | 548 | 600 |
| 300 400 | | | | | 789 898 | 648 738 | 631 734 | 694 790 |
| 500 | | | | | 1018 | 837 | 855 | 921 |
| 500 630 | | | | | 1018 | 973 | 855 977 | 921 1045 |

TABLE 6 (continued)

NOTES TO TABLE 6:

- 1 Applies to non-armoured, sheathed or unsheathed cables.
- 2 See Tables 3(1), 3(2), 3(3) and 3(4) for cable configurations deemed to have the same currentcarrying capacities as those illustrated.

43

- 3 Derating factors may apply as follows:
 - (a) The current-carrying capacities apply to single circuits. For grouped cable circuits, see Clause 3.5.2 and Tables 22, 23, 25(1), 25(2), 26(1) and 26(2) for appropriate derating factors.
 - (b) For a single circuit fixed to the underside of a ceiling or similar horizontal surface, see Table 22 for the derating factor to be applied to the current-carrying capacities given in Columns 6 and 7.
 - (c) For a single circuit fixed to perforated or unperforated cable tray, see Table 23 for the derating factor to be applied to the current-carrying capacities given in Columns 4 and 5
 - (d) For ambient temperature and depth of laying factors, see Tables 27(1), 27(2), 28(1) and 28(2).
- 4 To determine the single-phase voltage drop of these configurations, refer to the appropriate value in Table 40, Table 41 or Table 46.
- 5 These ratings are based on 40°C ambient air temperature and 25°C ambient soil temperature. For other conditions, see Clause 3.5.3.
- 6 For conductor sizes up to 10 mm² in Column 15, the values are based on ratings for wiring in underground wiring enclosures.

CURRENT-CARRYING CAPACITIES

CABLE TYPE: **INSULATION TYPE:** THREE SINGLE-CORE (See Note 1) THERMOPLASTIC (See Note 2)

75°C

MAXIMUM CONDUCTOR **TEMPERATURE:**

REFERENCE AMBIENT TEMPERATURE:

40°C IN AIR, 25°C IN GROUND

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | |
|-------------------|--------------------|------------|------------|--------------------|------------|------------|--------------------|------------|------------|--------------------|-----------|----------|--|
| | | | • | | Curren | t-carry | ing capacity | , A | | | | | |
| | | | | | | Unen | closed | | | | | | |
| | | Spaced | | Spaced | from surfa | ace | Т | ouching | | Exposed to sun | | | |
| Conductor size | | 0 0 0 | | | 8 | | | | | <u>ﷺ</u> | | | |
| | С | u | | С | u | | Cu | | | С | u | | |
| mm ² | Solid/ Stranded | Flexible | Al | Solid/ Stranded | Flexible | Al | Solid/ Stranded | Flexible | Al | Solid/ Stranded | Flexible | Al | |
| 1 | 16 | 16 | | 14 | 14 | | 13 | 13 | _ | 8 | 8 | — | |
| 1.5 2.5 | 20 29 | 21 27 | _ | 17 25 | 18 24 | _ | 16 23 | 17 22 | _ | 10 13 | 10 13 | _ | |
| 4 | 38 | 37 | | 33 | 32 | | 31 | 30 | _ | 18 | 17 | _ | |
| 6 | 49 | 47 | | 42 | 41 | — | 40 | 38 | — | 22 | 21 | — | |
| 10 | 67 | 66 | | 58 | 57 | — | 54 | 54 | — | 30 | 29 | — | |
| 16 | 89 | 88 | 69 | 77 | 75 | 59 | 72 | 71 | 56 | 39 | 38 | 30 | |
| 25 | 120 | 117 | 93 | 103 | 100 | 80 | 97 | 94 | 75 | 50 | 49 | 39 | |
| 35 | 148 | 145 | 115 | 127 | 125 | 98 | 119 | 117 | 92 | 61 | 59 | 47 | |
| 50 | 181 | 183 | 141 | 156 | 157 | 121 | 146 | 147 | 113 | 72 | 73 | 56 | |
| 70 95 | 230 287 | 231 279 | 179 222 | 197 246 | 198 239 | 153 191 | 184 230 | 185 223 | 143 178 | 89 107 | 89 104 | 69 83 | |
| 120 | 335 | 331 | 260 | 287 | 284 | 223 | 267 | 264 | 208 | 122 | 120 | 95 | |
| 120 | 385 | 383 | 200 | 330 | 328 | 256 | 308 | 305 | 239 | 122 | 135 | 106 | |
| 185 | 447 | 438 | 347 | 383 | 376 | 299 | 357 | 350 | 278 | 154 | 149 | 120 | |
| 240 | 535 | 528 | 417 | 457 | 451 | 358 | 426 | 420 | 334 | 176 | 172 | 138 | |
| 300 | 620 | 609 | 483 | 529 | 519 | 415 | 492 | 484 | 387 | 197 | 191 | 155 | |
| 400 | 726 | 734 | 570 | 615 | 621 | 488 | 573 | 578 | 455 | 219 | 216 | 175 | |
| 500 | 846 | 855 | 669 | 710 | 717 | 571 | 661 | 668 | 532 | 242 | 237 | 196 | |
| 630 | 990 | 1011 | 789 | 817 | 833 | 668 | 760 | 775 | 622 | 265 | 262 | 219 | |

| 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------|------------|---------------|----------------------------------|-----------|-----------|------------|------------|-------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| | | | | | | Curren | t-carryir | ng capaci | ity, A | | | • | | <u> </u> |
| | I | Enclosed | | 1 | hermal i | insulatio | n | Buried | direct | Und | erground v | viring e | enclosure | 2 |
| | Wiring | enclosure ir | ı air | surrou the | ially nded by mal ation | - | | | | | | | | |
| Conductor size | Sollu/ Flavible | | | | | | | | 8 | | Ő | | × C | 5 |
| | | Solid/ Al | | Cu | Cu Al Cu | | Al | Cu | Al | | Cu | Al | Cu | Al |
| mm ² | Solid/ Strande Flexible Al | | AI | Cu | А | Cu | AI | Cu | AI | Solid/ Strande | Flexible | AI | Cu | AI |
| 1 | 12 | 13 | _ | 10 | _ | 6 | _ | 16 | _ | 16 | 16 | _ | 19 | _ |
| 1.5 2.5 | 15 21 | 15 20 | _ | 12 17 | _ | 8 12 | _ | 20 27 | _ | 20 27 | 20 26 | | 24 33 | |
| 4 | 28 | 27 | _ | 23 | _ | 16 | _ | 36 | _ | 36 | 35 | _ | 43 | _ |
| 6 | 35 | 34 | | 28 | — | 20 | — | 45 | — | 45 | 43 | | 53 | — |
| 10 | 47 | 46 | | 37 | — | 27 | _ | 59 | — | 59 | 58 | | 70 | |
| 16 25 | 62 81 | 61 78 | 48 63 | 50 64 | 39 50 | 36 48 | 28 38 | 104 134 | 81 104 | 78 100 | 76 97 | 60 78 | 90 117 | 70 91 |
| 35 | 100 | 98 | 78 | 80 | 62 | 48 59 | 46 | 160 | 104 | 122 | 119 | 94 | 140 | 108 |
| 50 | 119 | 120 | 92 | 95 | 74 | _ | _ | 190 | 147 | 144 | 145 | 112 | 168 | 131 |
| 70 | 152 | 152 | 118 | 122 | 94 | — | — | 233 | 181 | 180 | 180 | 140 | 205 | 159 |
| 95 | 183 | 178 | 142 | 147 | 114 | — | — | 279 | 216 | 217 | 210 | 168 | 250 | 194 |
| 120 150 | 217 244 | 213 241 | 169 190 | 173 195 | 135 152 | — | — | 317 356 | 247 276 | 252 283 | 247 279 | 196 220 | 283 317 | 220 246 |
| 130 | 244 284 | 241 277 | 222 | 227 | 132 | _ | _ | 402 | 313 | 325 | 316 | 220 | 365 | 240 |
| 240 | 331 | 336 | 269 | 265 | 207 | _ | _ | 465 | 364 | 377 | 376 | 295 | 422 | 329 |
| 300 | 388 | 379 | 305 | 311 | 244 | _ | _ | 524 | 412 | 434 | 423 | 341 | 488 | 380 |
| 400 | 442 | 461 | 351 | 353 | 281 | _ | _ | 593 | 471 | 492 | 504 | 391 | 553 | 434 |
| 500 | 523 588 | 520 592 | 421 | 418 | 337 | _ | _ | 668 748 | 537 | 571 639 | 566 | 459 | 641 723 | 507 |
| 630 | 288 | 592 | 481 | 471 | 385 | — | — | 748 | 612 | 039 | 641 | 523 | 723 | 578 |

NOTES TO TABLE 7:

- 1 Applies to non-armoured, sheathed or unsheathed cables.
- 2 The normal operating temperature of thermoplastic cables, including flexible cords installed as installation wiring, is based on a conductor temperature of 75°C. This is due to the risk of thermal deformation of insulation if the cables are clipped, fixed or otherwise installed in a manner that exposes the cable to severe mechanical pressure at higher temperatures.

V-90 and V-90HT insulated cables may be operated up to the maximum permissible temperatures 90° C and 105° C provided that the cable is installed in a manner that is not subject to, or is protected against, severe mechanical pressure at temperatures higher than 75°C. Such applications also allow for cables to be used in—

- (a) locations where the ambient temperatures exceed the normal 40°C, e.g. equipment wiring in luminaires and heating appliances, or in roof spaces affected by high summer temperatures; and
- (b) locations affected by bulk thermal insulation that restricts the dissipation of heat from the cable.
- 3 See Tables 3(1), 3(2), 3(3) and 3(4) for cable configurations deemed to have the same current-carrying capacities as those illustrated.
- 4 Derating factors may apply as follows:
 - (a) The current-carrying capacities apply to single circuits. For grouped cable circuits, see Clause 3.5.2 and Tables 22, 23, 25(1), 25(2), 26(1) and 26(2) for appropriate derating factors.
 - (b) For a single circuit fixed to the underside of a ceiling or similar horizontal surface, see Table 22 for the derating factor to be applied to the current-carrying capacities given in Columns 8 to 10.
 - (c) For a single circuit fixed to perforated or unperforated cable tray, see Table 23 for the derating factor to be applied to the current-carrying capacities given in Columns 5 to 7.
 - (d) For ambient temperature and depth of laying factors, see Tables 27(1), 27(2), 28(1) and 28(2).
- 5 To determine the three-phase voltage drop of these configurations, refer to the appropriate value in Table 40, Table 41, Table 43, Table 44 or Table 46.
- 6 These ratings are based on 40°C ambient air temperature and 25°C ambient soil temperature. For other conditions, see Clause 3.5.3.
- 7 For conductor sizes up to 10 mm² in Column 22, the values are based on ratings for wiring in underground wiring enclosures.
- 8 Cables within the scope of AS/NZS 5000.2 (up to 16 mm²) may be rated to the values in the Tables covering 90°C insulated cables, subject to—
 - (a) information provided in Note 2; and
 - (b) any other relevant requirements of AS/NZS 3000.

CURRENT-CARRYING CAPACITIES

CABLE TYPE:

THREE SINGLE-CORE (See Note 1) X-90, X-HF-90, R-EP-90, R-CPE-90, R-HF-90 OR R-CSP-90

INSULATION TYPES:

90°C AND 105°C (See Note 2)

MAXIMUM CONDUCTOR TEMPERATURE:

REFERENCE AMBIENT

TEMPERATURE:

40°C IN AIR, 25°C IN GROUND

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | |
|-------------------|-------------------|------------|------------|--------------------|------------|------------|--------------------|------------|------------|--------------------|-------------|------------|--|
| | | | | | Current | t-carry | ing capacity | y, A | | | | | |
| | | | | | | Unen | closed | | | | | | |
| | | Spaced | | Spaced | from surf | ace | Т | ouching | | Exp | osed to sun | ı | |
| Conductor size | | 0 0 0 | | | 8 | | | | | <u>ﷺ</u> | | | |
| | C | Cu | | С | Cu | | С | u | | С | u | | |
| mm ² | Solid/ Strande | Flexible | Al | Solid/ Stranded | Flexible | Al | Solid/ Stranded | Flexible | Al | Solid/ Stranded | Flexible | Al | |
| 1 | 19 | 20 | _ | 16 | 17 | _ | 16 | 16 | _ | 12 | 13 | _ | |
| 1.5 | 25 | 25 | — | 21 | 22 | — | 20 | 20 | — | 15 | 16 | — | |
| 2.5 | 35 | 33 | — | 30 | 29 | — | 28 | 27 | | 21 | 21 | — | |
| 4 | 46 | 45 | _ | 40 | 38 | _ | 37 | 36 | _ | 28 | 27 | — | |
| 6 | 59 | 57 | — | 50 | 49 | — | 47 | 46 | | 36 | 34 | — | |
| 10 | 81 | 80 | — | 69 | 69 | — | 65 | 64 | — | 48 | 48 | — | |
| 16 | 108 | 106 | 84 | 92 | 91 | 71 | 86 | 85 | 67 | 64 | 63 | 50 | |
| 25 | 146 | 142 | 113 | 125 | 121 | 97 | 117 | 114 | 91 | 86 | 83 | 66 | |
| 35 | 180 | 177 | 140 | 154 | 151 | 119 | 144 | 141 | 111 | 105 | 103 | 81 | |
| 50 | 221 | 223 | 171 | 188 | 191 | 146 | 176 | 178 | 136 | 127 | 128 | 99 | |
| 70 | 282 | 283 | 219 | 240 | 241 | 186 | 224 | 225 | 174 | 160 | 161 | 124 | |
| 95 | 350 | 341 | 271 | 298 | 290 | 232 | 278 | 271 | 216 | 197 | 192 | 153 | |
| 120 | 410 | 406 | 318 | 349 | 346 | 271 | 325 | 322 | 253 | 229 | 226 | 178 | |
| 150 | 472 | 470 | 366 | 403 | 400 | 313 | 375 | 372 | 291 | 262 | 260 | 203 | |
| 185 | 550 | 540 | 427 | 468 | 459 | 365 | 435 | 427 | 339 | 302 | 296 | 235 | |
| 240 | 660 | 651 | 513 | 560 | 553 | 438 | 521 | 514 | 407 | 358 | 352 | 280 | |
| 240 300 | | 752 | 515 596 | | 555 637 | 438 508 | 602 | 514 591 | 407 | 410 | 402 | 322 | |
| 300 400 | 766 899 | 752 909 | 596 705 | 648 756 | 637 764 | 508 599 | 602 702 | 709 | 472 557 | 410 474 | 402 477 | 322 376 | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 500 | 1051 | 1062 | 829 | 874 | 884 | 703 | 812 | 821 | 652 | 544 | 546 | 437 | |
| 630 | 1230 | 1256 | 978 | 1010 | 1030 | 824 | 938 | 956 | 765 | 621 | 630 | 507 | |

TABLE 8 (continued)

| 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 |
|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|---|----------------|--|---|-------------------|--------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| | | | | | | Curren | t-carryir | ng capaci | ty, A | | | | | <u> </u> |
| | I | Enclosed | | Т | hermal i | insulatio | n | Buried | direct | Underground wiring | | | enclosure | |
| | Wiring | enclosure ir | ı air | surro by the | Partially surrounded by thermal insulation | | Completely surrounded by thermal insulation | | | | | | | |
| Conductor size | | | | | | | | ~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~ | 8 | | | | × Co | 3 |
| | С | u | | | | | | | | C | u | | | |
| mm ² | Solid/ Strande | Flexible | Al | Cu | Al | Cu | Al | Cu | Al | Solid/ Strande | Flexible | Al | Cu | Al |
| 1 | 15 | 15 | | 12 | _ | 8 | | 18 | _ | 18 | 19 | _ | 22 | _ |
| 1.5 2.5 | 18 25 | 19 24 | _ | 15 20 | _ | 10 14 | _ | 22 31 | _ | 22 31 | 23 30 | _ | 27 38 | _ |
| 4 6 10 | 33 42 56 | 31 41 55 | | 26 34 45 | | 19 24 32 | | 40 50 67 | | 40 50 67 | 38 49 66 | | 49 60 79 | |
| 16 25 35 | 72 97 120 | 73 94 118 | 56 75 93 | 58 77 96 | 45 60 75 | 43 58 72 | 33 45 56 | 117 151 180 | 91 117 140 | 86 113 137 | 85 109 134 | 66 87 106 | 101 132 158 | 79 103 122 |
| 50 70 95 | 143 183 220 | 144 183 214 | 111 142 171 | 114 146 176 | 89 114 137 | | | 214 262 313 | 166 203 243 | 163 203 244 | 163 203 237 | 126 158 190 | 190 232 276 | 147 180 214 |
| 120 150 185 | 261 295 335 | 256 291 334 | 203 229 261 | 209 236 268 | 162 183 209 | | _ | 356 400 452 | 277 310 352 | 284 320 363 | 279 316 357 | 221 249 283 | 320 358 413 | 248 277 321 |
| 240 300 400 | 399 469 534 | 391 458 533 | 312 368 424 | 320 375 427 | 250 294 339 | | | 523 589 668 | 409 463 530 | 426 491 557 | 416 479 554 | 333 385 442 | 477 552 626 | 371 430 491 |
| 500 630 | 633 714 | 630 719 | 509 583 | 506 571 | 407 466 | | — | 752 843 | 604 688 | 648 727 | 642 729 | 520 593 | 707 820 | 559 654 |

NOTES TO TABLE 8:

- 1 Applies to non-armoured, sheathed or unsheathed cables.
- 2 The normal operating temperature of thermoplastic cables, including flexible cords installed as installation wiring, is based on a conductor temperature of 75°C. This is due to the risk of thermal deformation of insulation if the cables are clipped, fixed or otherwise installed in a manner that exposes the cable to severe mechanical pressure at higher temperatures.

V-90 and V-90HT insulated cables may be operated up to the maximum permissible temperatures 90°C and 105°C provided that the cable is installed in a manner that is not subject to, or is protected against, severe mechanical pressure at temperatures higher than 75°C. Such applications also allow for cables to be used in—

- (a) locations where the ambient temperatures exceed the normal 40°C, e.g. equipment wiring in luminaires and heating appliances, or in roof spaces affected by high summer temperatures; and
- (b) locations affected by bulk thermal insulation that restricts the dissipation of heat from the cable.
- 3 For cables with a maximum conductor temperature of 105°C, the applicable current ratings are those provided for copper conductors up to and including 10 mm² size.
- 4 See Tables 3(1), 3(2), 3(3) and 3(4) for cable configurations deemed to have the same current-carrying capacities as those illustrated.
- 5 Derating factors may apply as follows:
 - (a) The current-carrying capacities apply to single circuits. For grouped cable circuits, see Clause 3.5.2 and Tables 22, 23, 25(1), 25(2), 26(1) and 26(2) for appropriate derating factors.
 - (b) For a single circuit fixed to the underside of a ceiling or similar horizontal surface, see Table 22 for the derating factor to be applied to the current-carrying capacities given in Columns 8 to 10.
 - (c) For a single circuit fixed to perforated or unperforated cable tray, see Table 23 for the derating factor to be applied to the current-carrying capacities given in Columns 5 to 7.
 - (d) For ambient temperature and depth of laying factors, see Tables 27(1), 27(2), 28(1) and 28(2).
- 6 To determine the three-phase voltage drop of these configurations, refer to the appropriate value in Table 40, Table 41, Table 43, Table 44 or Table 46.
- 7 These ratings are based on 40°C ambient air temperature and 25°C ambient soil temperature. For other conditions, see Clause 3.5.3.
- 8 For conductor sizes up to 10 mm² in Column 22, the values are based on ratings for wiring in underground wiring enclosures.

5

CURRENT-CARRYING CAPACITIES

THREE SINGLE-CORE (See Note 1)

INSULATION TYPES:

CABLE TYPE:

R-HF-110, R-E-110 OR X-HF-110

MAXIMUM CONDUCTOR 110°C

TEMPERATURE:

40°C IN AIR, 25°C IN GROUND

TEMPERATURE:

REFERENCE AMBIENT

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | |
|-------------------|--------------------|----------|--------------------|------------|--------------------|----------|--|----------|--|
| | | | Curi | rent-carry | ing capacit | y, A | | | |
| | | | | Unen | closed | | | | |
| | Spac | ed | Spaced fro | m surface | Touc | hing | Exposed | l to sun | |
| Conductor size | | | | \sim | | 8 | XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX | | |
| | Cı | 1 | C | u | C | u | Cu | | |
| mm ² | Solid/ Stranded | Flexible | Solid/ Stranded | Flexible | Solid/ Stranded | Flexible | Solid/ Stranded | Flexible | |
| 1 | 24 | 25 | 21 | 22 | 20 | 21 | 17 | 18 | |
| 1.5 | 31 | 31 | 27 | 27 | 25 | 26 | 21 | 22 | |
| 2.5 | 43 | 42 | 38 | 36 | 36 | 34 | 30 | 29 | |
| 4 | 57 | 55 | 50 | 48 | 47 | 45 | 39 | 38 | |
| 6 | 73 | 70 | 63 | 61 | 59 | 57 | 50 | 48 | |
| 10 | 99 | 99 | 86 | 85 | 81 | 80 | 68 | 67 | |
| 16 | 132 | 130 | 114 | 112 | 107 | 105 | 89 | 88 | |
| 25 | 177 | 173 | 153 | 149 | 143 | 139 | 119 | 116 | |
| 35 | 218 | 214 | 188 | 184 | 176 | 172 | 146 | 143 | |
| 50 | 267 | 270 | 230 | 233 | 215 | 217 | 178 | 179 | |
| 70 | 339 | 340 | 291 | 292 | 272 | 273 | 224 | 224 | |
| 95 | 422 | 410 | 363 | 353 | 339 | 329 | 277 | 269 | |
| 120 | 492 | 487 | 422 | 418 | 394 | 390 | 321 | 317 | |
| 150 | 565 | 562 | 486 | 482 | 453 | 450 | 368 | 365 | |
| 185 | 656 | 644 | 564 | 553 | 526 | 516 | 426 | 417 | |
| 240 | 786 | 775 | 674 | 665 | 629 | 620 | 507 | 499 | |
| 300 | 912 | 895 | 780 | 766 | 727 | 714 | 584 | 572 | |
| 400 | 1069 | 1079 | 910 | 918 | 847 | 855 | 678 | 682 | |
| 500 | 1248 | 1260 | 1053 | 1064 | 981 | 990 | 782 | 786 | |
| 630 | 1462 | 1493 | 1217 | 1240 | 1132 | 1154 | 898 | 913 | |

| | | | | Ϋ́, | , | | | |
|-------------------|--------------------|--------------------------|---|--|------------------|--------------------|------------------------|------------|
| 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 |
| | | | Cu | rrent-carrying o | apacity, A | • | | |
| | Encl | osed | Thermal | insulation | Buried direct | | ground wi enclosure | ring |
| | | c wiring osure air | Partially surrounded by thermal insulation | Completely surrounded by thermal insulation | | | | |
| Conductor size | | \supset | | | 8 | × C | ð. | ð |
| | C | Ľu | | | | Cu | | |
| mm ² | Solid/ Stranded | Flexible | Cu | Cu | Cu | Solid/ Stranded | Flexible | Cu |
| 1 | 17 | 18 | 14 | 10 | 20 | 20 | 21 | 24 |
| 1.5 2.5 | 22 32 | 23 31 | 18 25 | 13 18 | 25 36 | 25 36 | 26 34 | 30 42 |
| | | | | | | | | |
| 4 6 | 41 51 | 40 50 | 33 41 | 23 30 | 46 57 | 46 57 | 44 55 | 54 67 |
| 10 | 71 | 70 | 57 | 40 | 77 | 77 | 76 | 88 |
| 16 | 93 | 91 | 74 | 53 | 130 | 99 | 97 | 115 |
| 25 | 125 | 121 | 100 | 72 | 168 | 130 | 125 | 148 |
| 35 | 151 | 148 | 121 | 88 | 201 | 155 | 151 | 176 |
| 50 | 182 | 190 | 146 | | 237 | 184 | 188 | 212 |
| 70 | 234 | 234 | 187 | — | 291 | 230 | 229 | 259 |
| 95 | 285 | 277 | 228 | | 348 | 277 | 268 | 315 |
| 120 | 337 | 331 | 269 | | 396 | 322 | 316 | 357 |
| 150 | 382 | 378 | 306 | — | 445 | 362 | 357 | 400 |
| 185 | 449 | 438 | 359 | | 503 | 415 | 404 | 461 |
| 240 | 548 | 538 | 439 | — | 583 | 492 | 481 | 533 |
| 300 400 | 626 718 | 612 757 | 501 575 | — | 657 746 | 556 631 | 542 648 | 617 700 |
| | | | | | | | | |
| 500 | 865 | 864 | 692 787 | — | 843 | 736 | 729 | 815 |
| 630 | 983 | 993 | 787 | | 947 | 827 | 828 | 920 |

TABLE 9 (continued)

NOTES TO TABLE 9:

- 1 Applies to non-armoured, sheathed or unsheathed cables.
- 2 See Tables 3(1), 3(2), 3(3) and 3(4) for cable configurations deemed to have the same current-carrying capacities as those illustrated.
- 3 Derating factors may apply as follows:
 - (a) The current-carrying capacities apply to single circuits. For grouped cable circuits, see Clause 3.5.2 and Tables 22, 23, 25(1), 25(2), 26(1) and 26(2) for appropriate derating factors.
 - (b) For a single circuit fixed to the underside of a ceiling or similar horizontal surface, see Table 22 for the derating factor to be applied to the current-carrying capacities given in Columns 6 and 7.
 - (c) For a single circuit fixed to perforated or unperforated cable tray, see Table 23 for the derating factor to be applied to the current-carrying capacities given in Columns 4 and 5.
 - (d) For ambient temperature and depth of laying factors, see Tables 27(1), 27(2), 28(1) and 28(2).
- 4 To determine the three-phase voltage drop of these configurations, refer to the appropriate value in Table 40, Table 41 or Table 46.
- 5 These ratings are based on 40°C ambient air temperature and 25°C ambient soil temperature. For other conditions, see Clause 3.5.3.
- 6 For conductor sizes up to 10 mm² in Column 15 the values are based on ratings for wiring in underground wiring enclosures.

53

CURRENT-CARRYING CAPACITIES

CABLE TYPE:

TWO-CORE SHEATHED (See Note 1)

INSULATION TYPE:

THERMOPLASTIC (See Note 2)

MAXIMUM CONDUCTOR 75°C

TEMPERATURE:

ENT 40°C IN AIR, 25°C IN GROUND

REFERENCE AMBIENT

TEMPERATURE:

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 |
|-------------------|--------------------|---------------|-----|--------------------|--------------------|-----------|--------------------|-----------|-----|-------------------------|----------|-----|
| | | | | | Current | -carrying | capacity, A | 4 | | - | | |
| | | | | τ | J nenclosed | | | | | En | closed | |
| | | Spaced | | | Touching | | Exp | osed to s | un | Wiring enclosure in air | | |
| Conductor size | | 0 | | | | | | | | | | |
| | С | ′۸ • | | С | <u>ג</u> | | Cı | | | Ci | | |
| mm ² | Solid/ Stranded | u Flexible | Al | Solid/ Stranded | Flexible | A1 | Solid/ Stranded | Flexible | A1 | Solid/ Stranded | Flexible | A1 |
| 1 | 15 | 16 | | 14 | 15 | _ | 11 | 12 | | 13 | 13 | |
| 1.5 | 19 | 20 | — | 18 | 18 | — | 14 | 14 | — | 16 | 17 | — |
| 2.5 | 27 | 26 | — | 26 | 25 | — | 20 | 19 | — | 23 | 23 | — |
| 4 | 37 | 35 | _ | 34 | 33 | | 27 | 26 | _ | 30 | 29 | — |
| 6 | 46 | 45 | _ | 44 | 42 | | 34 | 32 | — | 39 | 38 | — |
| 10 | 64 | 63 | _ | 60 | 59 | — | 46 | 45 | — | 52 | 51 | — |
| 16 | 85 | 83 | 66 | 80 | 78 | 62 | 60 | 59 | 47 | 68 | 68 | 52 |
| 25 | 113 | 110 | 88 | 107 | 104 | 83 | 79 | 77 | 62 | 90 | 87 | 70 |
| 35 | 139 | 137 | 108 | 131 | 128 | 101 | 97 | 94 | 75 | 112 | 109 | 87 |
| 50 | 170 | 171 | 132 | 159 | 161 | 124 | 116 | 117 | 90 | 133 | 134 | 103 |
| 70 | 215 | 215 | 167 | 201 | 202 | 156 | 145 | 145 | 112 | 170 | 169 | 132 |
| 95 | 265 | 257 | 205 | 248 | 241 | 192 | 175 | 170 | 136 | 204 | 198 | 158 |
| 120 | 307 | 304 | 239 | 288 | 285 | 224 | 202 | 199 | 157 | 241 | 236 | 187 |
| 150 | 351 | 348 | 239 | 328 | 326 | 255 | 202 | 225 | 177 | 271 | 250 | 210 |
| 185 | 403 | 395 | 314 | 377 | 370 | 294 | 258 | 252 | 201 | 313 | 305 | 244 |
| 240 | 477 | 470 | 373 | 446 | 439 | 349 | 300 | 294 | 235 | 364 | 368 | 285 |
| 300 | 547 | 537 | 429 | 511 | 502 | 401 | 339 | 331 | 266 | 424 | 415 | 333 |
| 400 | 631 | 636 | 500 | 589 | 593 | 467 | 384 | 384 | 305 | 482 | 500 | 383 |
| 500 | 716 | 728 | 575 | 668 | 678 | 536 | 429 | 431 | 345 | 561 | 564 | 451 |

5

TABLE 10 (continued)

| 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 |
|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------------------------------|---|----------------|---|----------------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| | | | | | | Current | carrying | g capacit | y, A | | | | |
| | | | Т | hermal | insulatio | n | | | Buried | direct | Underground wiring enclosure | | |
| Gurladar | insul | unded ermal | | unded ermal ation, viring | ed surrounded al by thermal n, insulation, ng unenclosed | | Completely surrounded by thermal insulation, in a wiring enclosure | | | | | | |
| Conductor size | XXXXX | × | | X | | X | | ð, | | | 2 | \bigcirc | |
| | | | | | | | × | ð. | | 9 | > | 0 | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | С | u | |
| mm ² | Cu | Al | Cu | Al | Cu | Al | Cu | Al | Cu | Al | Solid/ Stranded | Flexible | Al |
| 1 1.5 2.5 | 11 14 20 | | 10 13 19 | | 7 9 13 | | 6 8 12 | | 17 21 30 | | 17 21 30 | 18 22 29 | |
| 4 6 10 | 27 35 48 | | 24 31 42 | | 17 22 30 | | 15 20 26 | | 39 50 66 | | 39 50 66 | 38 48 65 | |
| 16 25 35 | 64 85 105 | 49 66 81 | 54 72 90 | 42 56 70 | 40 53 65 | 31 41 51 | 34 45 56 | 26 35 43 | 114 147 178 | 88 114 138 | 86 112 136 | 85 108 133 | 66 87 106 |
| 50 70 95 | 127 161 198 | 99 125 154 | 107 136 163 | 83 105 127 | | | | | 211 259 311 | 163 201 241 | 162 202 243 | 163 202 236 | 126 157 189 |
| 120 150 185 | 230 263 302 | 179 204 235 | 192 217 250 | 150 168 195 | | | | | 355 398 449 | 276 309 350 | 282 317 363 | 277 313 353 | 220 246 283 |
| 240 300 400 | 357 409 471 | 279 321 373 | 291 340 386 | 228 266 306 | | | | | 520 586 663 | 406 460 526 | 421 483 548 | 419 472 560 | 329 379 434 |
| 500 | 534 | 429 | 449 | 360 | — | _ | _ | _ | 741 | 595 | 628 | 629 | 504 |

NOTES TO TABLE 10:

- 1 Applies to cables with or without earth core, armoured or unarmoured, including neutral screened cables.
- 2 The normal operating temperature of thermoplastic cables, including flexible cords installed as installation wiring, is based on a conductor temperature of 75°C. This is due to the risk of thermal deformation of insulation if the cables are clipped, fixed or otherwise installed in a manner that exposes the cable to severe mechanical pressure at higher temperatures.

V-90 and V-90HT insulated cables may be operated up to the maximum permissible temperatures 90° C and 105° C provided that the cable is installed in a manner that is not subject to, or is protected against, severe mechanical pressure at temperatures higher than 75°C. Such applications also allow for cables to be used in—

- (a) locations where the ambient temperatures exceed the normal 40°C, e.g. equipment wiring in luminaires and heating appliances, or in roof spaces affected by high summer temperatures; and
- (b) locations affected by bulk thermal insulation that restricts the dissipation of heat from the cable.
- 3 See Tables 3(1), 3(2), 3(3) and 3(4) for cable configurations deemed to have the same current-carrying capacities as those illustrated.
- 4 Derating factors may apply as follows:
 - (a) The current-carrying capacities apply to single circuits. For grouped cable circuits, see Clause 3.5.2 and Tables 22, 23, 25(1), 25(2), 26(1) and 26(2) for appropriate derating factors.
 - (b) For a single circuit fixed to the underside of a ceiling or similar horizontal surface, see Table 23 for the derating factor to be applied to the current-carrying capacities given in Columns 5 to 7.
 - (c) For a single circuit fixed to unperforated cable tray, see Table 24 for the derating factor to be applied to the current-carrying capacities given in Columns 2 to 4.
 - (d) For ambient temperature and depth of laying factors, see Tables 27(1), 27(2), 28(1) and 28(2).
- 5 To calculate the single-phase voltage drop of these configurations, multiply the appropriate three-phase voltage drop value in Table 42, Table 45 or Table 48 by 1.155.
- 6 These ratings are based on 40°C ambient air temperature and 25°C ambient soil temperature. For other conditions, see Clause 3.5.3.
- 7 For conductor sizes up to 10 mm² in Column 23, the values are based on ratings for wiring in underground wiring enclosures.
- 8 Cables within the scope of AS/NZS 5000 (up to 25 mm² and with a maximum permissible conductor operating temperature of not less than 90°C) may be rated to the values in the Table 11 covering 90°C insulated cables, subject to—
 - (a) information provided in Note 2; and
 - (b) any other relevant requirements of AS/NZS 3000.

Refer to Paragraph C3 of AS/NZS 3000 for details on simplified protective device selection (MCBs) for overload protection.

CURRENT-CARRYING CAPACITIES

TWO-CORE SHEATHED (See Note 1)

X-90, X-HF-90, R-EP-90, R-CPE-90, R-HF-90 OR R-CSP-90

MAXIMUM CONDUCTOR 90°C AND 105°C (See Note 2)

TEMPERATURE:

CABLE TYPE:

40°C IN AIR, 25°C IN GROUND

REFERENCE AMBIENT TEMPERATURE:

INSULATION TYPES:

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 |
|-------------------|--------------------|------------|------------|--------------------|------------|------------|--------------------|-------------|------------|-------------------|------------|------------|
| | | | | | Current | -carryiı | ng capacity | , A | | | | |
| | | | | U | nenclosed | | | | | E | nclosed | |
| | | Spaced | | Т | ouching | | Exp | osed to sur | 1 | Wiring ei | nclosure i | n air |
| Conductor size | | 0 | | | | | ※ | | | | | |
| | | | r | | | | ,773,77 | | <i></i> | | | |
| | C | u | | Ci | Cu | | C | Cu | | Cı | u | |
| mm ² | Solid/ Stranded | Flexible | Al | Solid/ Stranded | Flexible | Al | Solid/ Stranded | Flexible | Al | Solid Stranded | Flexible | Al |
| 1 | 18 | 19 | | 17 | 18 | - | 15 | 16 | | 16 | 16 | _ |
| 1.5 | 24 | 24 | — | 22 | 23 | — | 19 | 20 | — | 20 | 20 | - |
| 2.5 | 34 | 32 | _ | 31 | 30 | _ | 27 | 26 | _ | 28 | 27 | - |
| 4 | 45 | 43 | | 42 | 40 | — | 36 | 35 | — | 37 | 35 | - |
| 6 10 | 57 78 | 55 78 | _ | 53 73 | 51 72 | _ | 46 63 | 44 62 | _ | 46 63 | 44 62 | _ |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | _ |
| 16 25 | 104 | 103 | 81 | 97 | 96 128 | 75 | 83 | 82 | 64 | 82 | 80 | 63 |
| 25 35 | 140 173 | 136 169 | 109 134 | 131 162 | 128 158 | 102 125 | 111 136 | 108 134 | 86 106 | 110 132 | 106 129 | 85 102 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 50 70 | 211 268 | 213 269 | 163 208 | 197 250 | 199 251 | 153 194 | 165 208 | 167 209 | 128 162 | 162 200 | 163 207 | 126 155 |
| 70 95 | 331 | 322 | 208 | 309 | 300 | 239 | 208 | 209 | 198 | 200 | 242 | 194 |
| 120 | 385 | 381 | 299 | 359 | 355 | 279 | 295 | 292 | 230 | 285 | 289 | 222 |
| 120 | 441 | 438 | 342 | 411 | 408 | 319 | 336 | 333 | 261 | 332 | 328 | 257 |
| 185 | 509 | 499 | 396 | 473 | 464 | 369 | 385 | 377 | 300 | 377 | 375 | 293 |
| 240 | 604 | 596 | 472 | 562 | 554 | 439 | 454 | 446 | 354 | 448 | 439 | 350 |
| 300 | 694 | 682 | 544 | 645 | 633 | 505 | 518 | 507 | 406 | 523 | 511 | 410 |
| 400 | 804 | 811 | 636 | 745 751 | | 590 | 594 | 597 | 470 | 596 | 595 | 472 |
| 500 | 915 | 932 | 734 | 848 | 862 | 680 | 671 | 679 | 538 | 695 | 699 | 557 |

| HIDDE H (continued) | TABLE | 11 | (continued) |
|----------------------------|-------|----|-------------|
|----------------------------|-------|----|-------------|

| 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | | |
|-------------------|---------------------------|------------|-------------------------------------|--|-----------|--|-----------|---|------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------|------------------------|------------|--|--|
| | | | | | | Current | -carrying | g capacity | , A | | | | | | |
| | | | ŗ | Thermal | insulatio | n | | | Buried | direct | | round wiri iclosure | ing | | |
| | surro by the insula | | surro by the insula in a v | Partially surrounded by thermal insulation, in a wiring enclosure | | surrounded sur by thermal by insulation, ins in a wiring un | | Completely surrounded by thermal insulation, unenclosed | | nded by rmal ation, viring | | | | | |
| Conductor size | XXXXX | × | | X | | ×. | | | | | | \bigcirc | | | |
| | | | | | | | | Ž | | 9 | × | \bigcirc | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | Cu | 1 | | | |
| mm ² | Cu | Al | Cu | Al | Cu | Al | Cu | Al | Cu | Al | Solid/ Stranded | Flexible | Al | | |
| 1 | 14 | — | 12 | — | 9 | — | 8 | — | 19 | — | 19 | 20 | — | | |
| 1.5 2.5 | 18 25 | _ | 16 23 | _ | 11 16 | _ | 10 14 | _ | 24 34 | _ | 24 34 | 25 33 | _ | | |
| 4 | 33 | _ | 29 | _ | 21 | _ | 18 | | 45 | _ | 45 | 43 | _ | | |
| 6 | 42 | — | 37 | — | 27 | | 23 | | 56 | | 56 | 54 | — | | |
| 10 | 58 | — | 51 | — | 36 | | 32 | | 75 | | 75 | 74 | | | |
| 16 | 78 | 60 | 66 | 51 | 49 | 38 | 41 | 32 | 132 | 102 | 98 | 95 | 75 | | |
| 25 35 | 105 129 | 81 100 | 88 106 | 68 82 | 66 81 | 51 63 | 55 66 | 43 51 | 170 205 | 132 159 | 128 154 | 124 150 | 99 119 | | |
| | | | | - | 01 | 05 | 00 | 51 | | | | | | | |
| 50 70 | 158 200 | 122 155 | 130 160 | 101 124 | | | | _ | 244 300 | 189 233 | 185 228 | 186 231 | 144 177 | | |
| 95 | 200 | 192 | 200 | 155 | | _ | _ | _ | 360 | 233 | 279 | 271 | 216 | | |
| 120 | 287 | 223 | 228 | 177 | | | _ | | 410 | 319 | 318 | 318 | 247 | | |
| 150 | 328 | 255 | 265 | 206 | _ | _ | _ | _ | 460 | 357 | 365 | 360 | 283 | | |
| 185 | 379 | 295 | 301 | 235 | — | — | - | — | 520 | 405 | 413 | 407 | 322 | | |
| 240 | 449 | 351 | 358 | 280 | _ | | _ | _ | 603 | 471 | 485 | 475 | 379 | | |
| 300 | 516 | 404 | 418 | 328 | — | — | — | — | 680 | 533 | 558 | 544 | 437 | | |
| 400 | 596 | 472 | 477 | 378 | _ | - | - | — | 771 | 610 | 633 | 631 | 501 | | |
| 500 | 678 | 544 | 556 | 446 | | _ | — | — | 862 | 691 | 728 | 729 | 583 | | |

- 1 Applies to cables with or without earth core, armoured or unarmoured, including neutral screened cables.
- 2 The normal operating temperature of thermoplastic cables, including flexible cords installed as installation wiring, is based on a conductor temperature of 75°C. This is due to the risk of thermal deformation of insulation if the cables are clipped, fixed or otherwise installed in a manner that exposes the cable to severe mechanical pressure at higher temperatures.

V-90 and V-90HT insulated cables may be operated up to the maximum permissible temperatures 90° C and 105° C provided that the cable is installed in a manner that is not subject to, or is protected against, severe mechanical pressure at temperatures higher than 75° C. Such applications also allow for cables to be used in—

- (a) locations where the ambient temperatures exceed the normal 40°C, e.g. equipment wiring in luminaires and heating appliances, or in roof spaces affected by high summer temperatures; and
- (b) locations affected by bulk thermal insulation that restricts the dissipation of heat from the cable.
- 3 For cables with a maximum conductor temperature of 105°C the applicable current ratings are those provided for copper conductors up to and including 10 mm² size.
- 4 See Tables 3(1), 3(2), 3(3) and 3(4) for cable configurations deemed to have the same current-carrying capacities as those illustrated.
- 5 Derating factors may apply as follows:
 - (a) The current-carrying capacities apply to single circuits. For grouped cable circuits, see Clause 3.5.2 and Tables 22, 24, 25(1), 25(2), 26(1) and 26(2) for appropriate derating factors.
 - (b) For a single circuit fixed to the underside of a ceiling or similar horizontal surface, see Table 22 for the derating factor to be applied to the current-carrying capacities given in Columns 5 to 7.
 - (c) For a single circuit fixed to unperforated cable tray, see Table 24 for the derating factor to be applied to the current-carrying capacities given in Columns 2 to 4.
 - (d) For ambient temperature and depth of laying factors, see Tables 27(1), 27(2), 28(1) and 28(2).
- 6 To calculate the single-phase voltage drop of these configurations, multiply the appropriate three-phase voltage drop value in Table 42, Table 45 or Table 48 by 1.155.
- 7 These ratings are based on 40°C ambient air temperature and 25°C ambient soil temperature. For other conditions, see Clause 3.5.3.
- 8 For conductor sizes up to 10 mm² in Column 23, the values are based on ratings for wiring in underground wiring enclosures.
- 9 Cables within the scope of AS/NZS 5000 (up to 25 mm²) may be rated to the values in this Table covering 90°C insulated cables, subject to—
 - (a) information provided in Note 2; and
 - (b) any other relevant requirements of AS/NZS 3000.

Refer to Paragraph C3 of AS/NZS 3000 for details on simplified protective device selection (MCBs) for overload protection.

CURRENT-CARRYING CAPACITIES

CABLE TYPE:

TWO-CORE SHEATHED (See Note 1) R-HF-110, R-E-110 OR X-HF-110

MAXIMUM CONDUCTOR 110°C

TEMPERATURE:

TEMPERATURE:

INSULATION TYPES:

REFERENCE AMBIENT 40°C IN AIR, 25°C IN GROUND

| 1 | 2 3 | | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | |
|-------------------|--------------------|----------|--------------------|------------|--------------------------|----------|--|
| | | Cur | rent-carryi | ng capacit | ty, A | | |
| | | | Unend | losed | | | |
| | Spa | ced | Touc | hing | Exposed to sun | | |
| Conductor size | | | | | <u>پُرْ</u> الاتلاتات | | |
| | Cu | | С | u | Cu | | |
| mm ² | Solid/ Stranded | Flexible | Solid/ Stranded | Flexible | Solid/ Stranded | Flexible | |
| 1 | 23 | 24 | 22 | 23 | 20 | 21 | |
| 1.5 2.5 | 29 41 | 30 40 | 28 39 | 28 38 | 25 36 | 26 34 | |
| | | | • • | | | | |
| 4 6 | 55 69 | 53 67 | 51 65 | 50 63 | 47 59 | 45 57 | |
| 10 | 95 | 94 | 89 | 88 | 81 | 80 | |
| 16 | 126 | 124 | 118 | 116 | 107 | 105 | |
| 25 | 168 | 163 | 158 | 154 | 142 | 138 | |
| 35 | 206 | 202 | 194 | 190 | 174 | 170 | |
| 50 | 251 | 254 | 236 | 238 | 211 | 213 | |
| 70 | 317 | 318 | 298 | 299 | 265 | 266 | |
| 95 | 392 | 381 | 367 | 357 | 326 | 317 | |
| 120 | 455 | 450 | 426 | 421 | 377 | 372 | |
| 150 | 519 | 515 | 486 | 482 | 429 | 425 | |
| 185 | 598 | 586 | 559 | 547 | 491 | 481 | |
| 240 | 708 | 698 | 662 | 652 | 580 | 570 | |
| 300 | 815 | 799 | 760 | 745 | 664 | 650 | |
| 400 | 941 | 949 | 878 | 884 | 763 | 767 | |
| 500 | 1074 | 1091 | 1000 | 1014 | 866 | 877 | |

| 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | |
|-------------------|---------------------|-------------------|---|--|-------------------|--------------------|-------------------|--|
| | | | Current | -carrying capac | ity, A | | | |
| | Encl | osed | Thermal | insulation | Buried direct | Underg wiring e | | |
| | Metallio enclosu | | Partially surrounded by thermal insulation | Completely surrounded by thermal insulation | | | | |
| Conductor size | Cu | | | | | Ĩ | 5 | |
| | C | u | | | | C | u | |
| mm ² | Solid/ Stranded | Flexible | Cu | Cu | Cu | Solid/ Stranded | Flexible | |
| 1 1.5 2.5 | 19 24 33 | 20 24 32 | 15 19 27 | 11 14 19 | 22 28 39 | 22 28 39 | 23 29 37 | |
| 4 6 10 | 45 56 76 | 43 54 75 | 36 45 60 | 26 33 45 | 51 64 85 | 51 64 85 | 49 62 84 | |
| 16 25 35 | 102 133 166 | 100 129 163 | 81 107 133 | 59 79 97 | 145 188 226 | 111 144 175 | 109 139 171 | |
| 50 70 95 | 200 256 312 | 202 257 303 | 160 205 250 | | 268 330 396 | 208 260 313 | 209 259 304 | |
| 120 150 185 | 368 417 486 | 362 412 474 | 294 333 389 | | 452 507 573 | 363 409 468 | 357 403 456 | |
| 240 300 400 | 588 670 768 | 577 656 801 | 470 536 615 | | 665 751 853 | 554 626 711 | 541 611 727 | |
| 500 | 905 | 913 | 724 | — | 957 | 819 | 820 | |

TABLE 12 (continued)

NOTES TO TABLE 12:

- 1 Applies to cables with or without earth core, armoured or non-armoured, including neutral screened cables.
- 2 See Tables 3(1), 3(2), 3(3) and 3(4) for cable configurations deemed to have the same current-carrying capacities as those illustrated.
- 3 Derating factors may apply as follows:
 - (a) The current-carrying capacities apply to single circuits. For grouped cable circuits, see Clause 3.5.2 and Tables 22, 24, 25(1), 25(2), 26(1) and 26(2) for approximate derating factors.
 - (b) For a single circuit fixed to the underside of a ceiling or similar horizontal surface, see Table 22 for the derating factor to be applied to the current-carrying capacities given in Column 4 and 5.
 - (c) For a single circuit fixed to unperforated cable tray, see Table 24 for the derating factor to be applied to the current-carrying capacities given in Columns 2 and 3.
 - (d) For ambient temperature and depth of laying factors, see Tables 27(1), 27(2), 28(1) and 28(2).
- 4 To calculate the single-phase voltage drop of these configurations, multiply the appropriate three-phase voltage drop value in Table 42 or Table 48 by 1.155.
- 5 These ratings are based on 40°C ambient air temperature and 25°C ambient soil temperature. For other conditions, see Clause 3.5.3.
- 6 For conductor sizes up to 10 mm² in Column 13 the values are based on ratings for wiring in underground wiring enclosures.

CURRENT-CARRYING CAPACITIES

THREE-CORE AND FOUR-CORE (See Note 1)

INSULATION TYPE:

CABLE TYPES:

THERMOPLASTIC (See Note 2)

MAXIMUM CONDUCTOR **TEMPERATURE:**

75°C

REFERENCE AMBIENT TEMPERATURE:

40°C IN AIR, 25°C IN GROUND

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | |
|-------------------|--------------------|------------|------------|--------------------|------------|------------|--------------------|-------------|------------|-------------------------|----------|-----|--|
| | | | | | Current- | carryi | ng capacity | , A | | | | | |
| | | | | Uı | nenclosed | | | | | E | nclosed | | |
| | | Spaced | | Т | ouching | | Exp | osed to sur | 1 | Wiring enclosure in air | | | |
| Conductor size | | | | | | | | 後 〇 | | | | | |
| | | | | | 8 | | | | R | | | | |
| | C | 'u | | C | u | | C | u | | С | u | | |
| mm ² | Solid/ Stranded | Flexible | Al | Solid/ Stranded | Flexible | Al | Solid/ Stranded | Flexible | Al | Solid/ Stranded | Flexible | Al | |
| 1 | 13 | 13 | _ | 12 | 13 | _ | 9 | 10 | _ | 11 | 11 | _ | |
| 1.5 | 16 | 17 | | 15 | 16 | | 12 | 12 | — | 14 | 14 | — | |
| 2.5 | 23 | 22 | | 22 | 21 | | 17 | 16 | _ | 20 | 19 | _ | |
| 4 6 | 31 40 | 30 38 | | 29 37 | 28 36 | _ | 23 29 | 22 28 | — | 25 33 | 24 32 | — | |
| 10 | 40 54 | 58 54 | _ | 51 | 50 | _ | 39 | 38 | _ | 44 | 43 | _ | |
| 16 | 72 | 71 | 56 | 68 | 67 | 53 | 51 | 50 | 40 | 58 | 57 | 45 | |
| 25 | 97 | 94 | 75 | 91 | 89 | 71 | 67 | 65 | 52 | 76 | 73 | 59 | |
| 35 | 120 | 117 | 93 | 112 | 110 | 87 | 82 | 80 | 64 | 94 | 92 | 73 | |
| 50 | 146 | 148 | 113 | 137 | 138 | 106 | 99 | 100 | 77 | 112 | 112 | 87 | |
| 70 | 185 | 185 | 143 | 172 | 173 | 134 | 123 | 123 | 96 | 142 | 142 | 111 | |
| 95 | 228 | 222 | 177 | 213 | 207 | 165 | 150 | 145 | 116 | 177 | 172 | 137 | |
| 120 | 265 | 262 | 206 | 247 | 244 | 192 | 172 | 169 | 134 | 202 | 199 | 157 | |
| 150 | 303 | 301 | 235 | 282 | 280 | 219 | 194 | 192 | 151 | 228 | 229 | 177 | |
| 185 | 348 | 342 | 272 | 324 | 318 | 253 | 220 | 215 | 172 | 263 | 257 | 206 | |
| 240 | 412 | 407 | 323 | 383 | 378 | 301 | 256 | 251 | 200 | 316 | 309 | 248 | |
| 300 400 | 472 544 | 464 549 | 372 434 | 438 504 | 430 508 | 345 402 | 288 326 | 282 326 | 227 260 | _ | _ | | |
| | - | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 500 | 616 | 627 | 498 | 571 | 580 | 461 | 363 | 365 | 294 | — | — | | |

| | TABLE | 13 | (continued) |
|--|-------|----|-------------|
|--|-------|----|-------------|

| 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 |
|-------------------|--|-------------------|---|-------------------|---|----------------|--|----------------|-------------------|-------------------|--------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Conductor size | | | | | A | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 1 | Thermal | Buried direct | | Underground wiring enclosure | | | | | | |
| | Partially surrounded by thermal insulation, unenclosed | | Partially surrounded by thermal insulation, in a wiring enclosure | | Completely surrounded by thermal insulation, unenclosed | | Completely surrounded by thermal insulation, in a wiring enclosure | | | | | | |
| | | | | | Ø | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | Cu | 1 | |
| mm ² | Cu | Al | Cu | Al | Cu | Al | Cu | Al | Cu | Al | Solid/ Stranded | Flexible | Al |
| 1 1.5 2.5 | 9 12 17 | | 9 11 16 | | 6 8 11 | | 5 7 10 | | 14 18 25 | | 14 18 25 | 15 18 24 | |
| 4 6 10 | 23 30 41 | | 20 26 35 | | 15 19 25 | | 13 16 22 | | 33 42 55 | | 33 42 55 | 32 40 54 | |
| 16 25 35 | 54 73 90 | 42 57 69 | 47 60 75 | 36 47 58 | 34 46 56 | 26 35 43 | 29 38 47 | 23 29 36 | 96 125 150 | 75 97 117 | 73 94 114 | 71 91 112 | 56 73 89 |
| 50 70 95 | 109 138 170 | 85 107 132 | 89 114 142 | 69 88 110 | | | | | 178 219 263 | 138 170 204 | 136 170 208 | 137 169 201 | 105 132 161 |
| 120 150 185 | 198 226 259 | 154 175 203 | 162 182 211 | 126 142 165 | | | | | 300 336 379 | 233 261 296 | 237 266 304 | 232 265 296 | 184 207 237 |
| 240 300 400 | 307 | 240 | 253 | 198 — — | | | | | 438 493 557 | 344 388 444 | 359 404 468 | 351 394 467 | 281 318 374 |
| 500 | — | — | — | _ | — | — | — | — | 620 | 501 | 522 | 523 | 422 |

NOTES TO TABLE 13:

- 1 Applies to cables with or without earth core, armoured or non-armoured, including neutral screened cables.
- 2 The normal operating temperature of thermoplastic cables, including flexible cords installed as installation wiring, is based on a conductor temperature of 75°C. This is due to the risk of thermal deformation of insulation if the cables are clipped, fixed or otherwise installed in a manner that exposes the cable to severe mechanical pressure at higher temperatures.

V-90 and V-90HT insulated cables may be operated up to the maximum permissible temperatures 90°C and 105°C provided that the cable is installed in a manner that is not subject to, or is protected against, severe mechanical pressure at temperatures higher than 75°C. Such applications also allow for cables to be used in—

- (a) locations where the ambient temperatures exceed the normal 40°C, e.g. equipment wiring in luminaires and heating appliances, or in roof spaces affected by high summer temperatures; and
- (b) locations affected by bulk thermal insulation that restricts the dissipation of heat from the cable.
- 3 See Tables 3(1), 3(2), 3(3) and 3(4) for cable configurations deemed to have the same current-carrying capacities as those illustrated.
- 4 Derating factors may apply as follows:
 - (a) The current-carrying capacities apply to single circuits. For grouped cable circuits, see Clause 3.5.2 and Tables 22, 24, 25(1), 25(2), 26(1) and 26(2) for appropriate derating factors.
 - (b) For a single circuit fixed to the underside of a ceiling or similar horizontal surface, see Table 22 for the derating factor to be applied to the current-carrying capacities given in Columns 5 to 7.
 - (c) For a single circuit fixed to unperforated cable tray, see Table 24 for the derating factor to be applied to the current-carrying capacities given in Columns 2 to 4.
 - (d) For ambient temperature and depth of laying factors, see Tables 27(1), 27(2), 28(1) and 28(2).
- 5 To determine the three-phase voltage drop of these configurations, refer to the appropriate value in Table 42, Table 45 or Table 48.
- 6 These ratings are based on 40°C ambient air temperature and 25°C ambient soil temperature. For other conditions, see Clause 3.5.3.
- 7 For conductor sizes up to 10 mm² in Column 23, the values are based on ratings for wiring in underground wiring enclosures.
- 8 Cables within the scope of AS/NZS 5000 (up to 25 mm²) may be rated to the values in the Table 14 covering 90°C insulated cables, subject to—
 - (a) information provided in Note 2; and
 - (b) any other relevant requirements of AS/NZS 3000.

Refer to Paragraph C3 of AS/NZS 3000 for details on simplified protective device selection (MCBs) for overload protection.

CURRENT-CARRYING CAPACITIES THREE-CORE AND FOUR-CORE (See Note 1)

CABLE TYPES:

X-90, X-HF-90, R-EP-90, R-CPE-90, R-HF-90 OR R-CSP-90

MAXIMUM CONDUCTOR 90°C AND 105°C (See Note 2)

TEMPERATURE:

INSULATION TYPES:

40°C IN AIR, 25°C IN GROUND

REFERENCE AMBIENT TEMPERATURE:

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | |
|-------------------|--------------------|------------|------------|--------------------|------------|------------|--------------------|------------|------------|-------------------------|------------|------------|--|
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Unenclosed | | | | | | | | | | Enclosed | | |
| | | Spaced | | Т | ouching | | Exposed to sun | | | Wiring enclosure in air | | | |
| Conductor size | | \otimes | | | | | الأ | | | | | | |
| | | | | | 8 | | | | | | | | |
| | Cu | | Cu | | u | | Cu | | | Cu | | | |
| mm ² | Solid/ Stranded | Flexible | Al | Solid/ Stranded | Flexible | Al | Solid/ Stranded | Flexible | Al | Solid/ Stranded | Flexible | Al | |
| 1 | 16 | 16 | | 14 | 15 | _ | 13 | 13 | _ | 13 | 14 | _ | |
| 1.5 2.5 | 20 28 | 20 27 | _ | 19 26 | 19 26 | | 16 23 | 17 22 | | 16 24 | 17 23 | — | |
| 4 | 38 | 36 | | 35 | 20 34 | | 30 | 22 | | 30 | 23 | _ | |
| 4 6 | 48 | 30 46 | _ | 33 45 | 54 43 | _ | 30 39 | 37 | _ | 30 | 37 | _ | |
| 10 | 66 | 66 | | 62 | 61 | | 53 | 52 | | 53 | 52 | — | |
| 16 | 88 | 87 | 68 | 83 | 81 | 64 | 70 | 69 | 54 | 68 | 67 | 53 | |
| 25 | 119 | 116 | 93 | 111 | 108 | 86 | 94 | 92 | 73 | 91 | 89 | 71 | |
| 35 | 147 | 144 | 114 | 137 | 135 | 106 | 115 | 113 | 89 | 114 | 111 | 88 | |
| 50 | 180 | 182 | 140 | 168 | 170 | 130 | 140 | 142 | 109 | 136 | 136 | 105 | |
| 70 | 229 | 230 | 178 | 213 | 214 | 165 | 177 | 177 | 137 | 173 | 173 | 134 | |
| 95 | 283 | 275 | 220 | 263 | 256 | 204 | 217 | 211 | 168 | 209 | 202 | 162 | |
| 120 | 330 | 327 | 256 | 306 | 303 | 238 | 251 | 248 | 195 | 246 | 242 | 192 | |
| 150 185 | 377 436 | 375 428 | 293 340 | 350 404 | 348 396 | 272 315 | 285 327 | 283 320 | 222 255 | 277 322 | 274 314 | 216 251 | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 240 300 | 517 594 | 511 584 | 405 467 | 479 549 | 472 539 | 375 432 | 385 439 | 379 430 | 302 345 | 386 | 379 | 303 | |
| 400 | 685 | 692 | 546 | 632 | 638 | 504 | 502 | 504 | 400 | _ | _ | _ | |
| 500 | 779 | 794 | 629 | 718 | 730 | 579 | 566 | 573 | 457 | — | _ | _ | |

6

TABLE 14 (continued)

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | <u> </u> |
|-------------------|--|-------------------|--|-------------------|---|----------------|---|---------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|--------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 |
| Conductor size | | | | | | y, A | | | | | | | |
| | | | r | Fhermal i | insulatio | Buried direct | | Underground wiring enclosure | | | | | |
| | Partially surrounded by thermal insulation, unenclosed | | Partially surrounded by thermal insulation, in a wiring enclosure | | Completely surrounded by thermal insulation, unenclosed | | Completely surrounded by thermal insulation, in a wiring enclosure | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | 9 | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | Cu | | | |
| mm ² | Cu | Al | Cu | Al | Cu | Al | Cu | Al | Cu | Al | Solid/ Stranded | Flexible | Al |
| 1 1.5 2.5 | 12 15 21 | | 10 13 19 | | 7 9 13 | | 6 8 12 | | 16 20 29 | | 16 20 29 | 17 21 28 | |
| 4 6 10 | 28 36 49 | | 24 30 42 | | 18 22 31 | | 15 19 26 | | 37 46 63 | | 37 46 63 | 36 45 62 | |
| 16 25 35 | 66 89 110 | 51 69 85 | 55 73 91 | 42 57 71 | 41 56 69 | 32 43 53 | 34 46 57 | 26 36 44 | 110 143 172 | 85 111 133 | 81 107 130 | 79 103 127 | 63 83 101 |
| 50 70 95 | 134 170 210 | 104 132 163 | 108 138 167 | 84 107 129 | | | | | 204 251 302 | 159 195 234 | 155 193 233 | 155 193 226 | 120 150 181 |
| 120 150 185 | 245 280 323 | 190 218 252 | 197 222 257 | 153 172 201 | | | | | 344 385 435 | 267 299 340 | 270 304 348 | 266 300 339 | 210 236 272 |
| 240 300 400 | 383 | 300 | 309 | 242 | | | | | 504 567 640 | 395 446 510 | 411 463 524 | 402 452 537 | 322 365 417 |
| 500 | | | | | | _ | | | 714 | 577 | 601 | 602 | 485 |

NOTES TO TABLE 14:

- 1 Applies to cables with or without earth core, armoured or non-armoured, including neutral screened cables.
- 2 The normal operating temperature of thermoplastic cables, including flexible cords installed as installation wiring, is based on a conductor temperature of 75°C. This is due to the risk of thermal deformation of insulation if the cables are clipped, fixed or otherwise installed in a manner that exposes the cable to severe mechanical pressure at higher temperatures.

V-90 and V-90HT insulated cables may be operated up to the maximum permissible temperatures 90°C and 105°C provided that the cable is installed in a manner that is not subject to, or is protected against, severe mechanical pressure at temperatures higher than 75°C. Such applications also allow for cables to be used in—

- (a) locations where the ambient temperatures exceed the normal 40°C, e.g. equipment wiring in luminaires and heating appliances, or in roof spaces affected by high summer temperatures; and
- (b) locations affected by bulk thermal insulation that restricts the dissipation of heat from the cable.
- 3 For cables with a maximum conductor temperature of 105°C the applicable current ratings are those provided for copper conductors up to and including 10 mm² size.
- 4 See Tables 3(1), 3(2), 3(3) and 3(4) for cable configurations deemed to have the same current-carrying capacities as those illustrated.
- 5 Derating factors may apply as follows:
 - (a) The current-carrying capacities apply to single circuits. For grouped cable circuits, see Clause 3.5.2 and Tables 22, 24, 25(1), 25(2), 26(1) and 26(2) for appropriate derating factors.
 - (b) For a single circuit fixed to the underside of a ceiling or similar horizontal surface, see Tables 26(1) and 26(2) for the derating factor to be applied to the current-carrying capacities given in Columns 5 to 7.
 - (c) For a single circuit fixed to unperforated cable tray, see Table 24 for the derating factor to be applied to the current-carrying capacities given in Columns 2 to 4.
 - (d) For ambient temperature and depth of laying factors, see Tables 27(1), 27(2), 28(1) and 28(2).
- 5 To determine the three-phase voltage drop of these configurations, refer to the appropriate value in Table 42, Table 45 or Table 48.
- 7 These ratings are based on 40°C ambient air temperature and 25°C ambient soil temperature. For other conditions, see Clause 3.5.3.
- 8 For conductor sizes up to 10 mm² in Column 23, the values are based on ratings for wiring in underground wiring enclosures.
- 9 Cables within the scope of AS/NZS 5000 (up to 25 mm²) may be rated to the values in Table 11 covering 90°C insulated cables, subject to—
 - (a) information provided in Note 2; and
 - (b) any other relevant requirements of AS/NZS 3000.

Refer to Paragraph C3 of AS/NZS 3000 for details on simplified protective device selection (MCBs) for overload protection.

CURRENT-CARRYING CAPACITIES

THREE-CORE AND FOUR-CORE SHEATHED (See Note 1)

CABLE TYPES:

R-HF-110, R-E-110 OR X-HF-110

MAXIMUM CONDUCTOR 110°C

TEMPERATURE:

INSULATION TYPES:

REFERENCE AMBIENT TEMPERATURE: 40°C IN AIR, 25°C IN GROUND

| 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | | | | | |
|-------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------|---|--|-------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| | Current-carrying capacity, A | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Encl | osed | | insulation | Buried direct | Underground wiring enclosure | | | | | | |
| | | e wiring re in air | Partially surrounded by thermal insulation | Completely surrounded by thermal insulation | | | | | | | | |
| Conductor size | | $\overline{\mathfrak{S}}$ | | | | | 3 | | | | | |
| | C | u | | | | Cu | | | | | | |
| mm ² | Solid/ Stranded | Flexible | Cu | Cu | Cu | Solid/ Stranded | Flexible | | | | | |
| 1 1.5 2.5 | 16 20 29 | 17 21 27 | 13 16 23 | 9 12 17 | 19 24 33 | 19 24 33 | 20 24 31 | | | | | |
| 4 6 10 | 38 47 64 | 36 46 65 | 30 38 51 | 22 28 38 | 43 53 71 | 43 53 71 | 41 51 71 | | | | | |
| 16 25 35 | 86 116 140 | 84 112 137 | 68 93 112 | 50 67 83 | 122 158 190 | 93 122 146 | 91 118 143 | | | | | |
| 50 70 95 | 174175217217270263 | | 139 173 216 | | 226 277 333 | 177 217 267 | 178 217 259 | | | | | |
| 120 150 185 | 311 360 411 | 306 356 402 | 249 288 329 | | 379 426 481 | 304 346 391 | 298 341 381 | | | | | |
| 240 300 400 | 498 | 489 | 398 | | 558 629 713 | 463 522 608 | 453 509 606 | | | | | |
| 500 | | | | | 797 | 680 | 680 | | | | | |

TABLE 15 (continued)

NOTES TO TABLE 15:

- 1 Applies to cables with or without earth core, armoured or non-armoured, including neutral screened cables.
- 2 See Tables 3(1), 3(2), 3(3) and 3(4) for cable configurations deemed to have the same current-carrying capacities as those illustrated.
- 3 Derating factors may apply as follows:
 - (a) The current-carrying capacities apply to single circuits. For grouped cable circuits, see Clause 3.5.2 and Tables 22, 24, 25(1), 25(2), 26(1) and 26(2) for appropriate derating factors.
 - (b) For a single circuit fixed to the underside of a ceiling or similar horizontal surface, see Table 22 for the derating factor to be applied to the current-carrying capacities given in Columns 5 to 7.
 - (c) For a single circuit fixed to unperforated cable tray, see Table 24 for the derating factor to be applied to the current-carrying capacities given in Columns 2 to 4.
- 4 For ambient temperature and depth of laying factors, see Tables 27(1), 27(2), 28(1) and 28(2).
- 5 These ratings are based on 40°C ambient air temperature and 25°C ambient soil temperature. For other conditions, see Clause 3.5.3.
- 6 For conductor sizes up to 10 mm² in Column 13, the values are based on ratings for wiring in underground wiring enclosures.

CURRENT-CARRYING CAPACITIES

CABLE TYPE: FLEXIBLE CORDS

INSULATION TYPES: THERMOPLASTIC OR CROSS-LINKED

60°C

CONDUCTOR TEMPERATURE:

MAXIMUM

REFERENCE AMBIENT 25°C IN AIR TEMPERATURE:

| Conductor size | Current-carrying capacity |
|-----------------|---------------------------|
| mm ² | A |
| 0.5 | 3 (see Note 2) |
| 0.75 | 7.5 |
| 1.0 | 10 |
| 1.5 | 16 |
| 2.5 | 20 |
| 4.0 | 25 |

NOTES:

1 Where a flexible cord is wound on a drum, multiply currentcarrying capacity by the appropriate factor, as follows:

| Number of layers | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
|------------------|------|------|------|------|
| Derating factor | 0.76 | 0.58 | 0.47 | 0.40 |

- 2 Flexible cords having tinsel conductors with a nominal crosssectional area of 0.5 mm² have a current-carrying capacity of 0.5 A.
- 3 The current-carrying capacity is based on a cable maximum conductor operating temperature of 60°C in order to limit the surface temperatures for the expected use of such cables. Where flexible cords are used as installation wiring, the current ratings are given in Tables 4 to 15 and 17 (see Clause 3.3.2).
- 4 To determine the three-phase voltage drop, refer to the appropriate value in Table 46, Table 47 or Table 48. To determine the single-phase voltage drop, multiply the three-phase value by 1.155.

CURRENT-CARRYING CAPACITIES

CABLE TYPES: CABLES AND FLEXIBLE CORDS

INSULATION TYPES: R-S-150, TYPE 150 FIBROUS OR 150°C RATED FLUOROPOLYMER

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | | | |
|--------------|-------------------|-----------------|------------------------------|-----------------|--|--|--|
| | | Current-carry | rrying capacity, A | | | | |
| Conductor | Two singl | | Three or four single-core or | | | | |
| size | one tw | | three or four core | | | | |
| size | Unenclosed in air | Enclosed in air | Unenclosed in air | Enclosed in air | | | |
| ² | (8) | | 8 | | | | |
| 0.5 | 19 | 15 | 15 | 13 | | | |
| 0.75 | 24 | 20 | 20 | 16 | | | |
| 1.0 | 28 | 23 | 24 | 19 | | | |
| 1.5 | 37 | 28 | 31 | 24 | | | |
| 2.5 | 50 | 38 | 43 | 32 | | | |
| 4 | 67 | 50 | 58 | 42 | | | |
| 6 | 87 | 67 | 74 | 55 | | | |
| 10 | 120 | 90 | 105 | 76 | | | |
| 16 | 165 | 119 | 140 | 99 | | | |
| 25 | 215 | 160 | 185 | 135 | | | |
| 35 | 265 | 194 | 230 | 163 | | | |

- 1 As a conservative alternative to cable manufacturers' recommendations, the values given in this Table may also be applied to fibrous or fluoropolymer insulated cables designed for a maximum operating temperature of 200°C.
- 2 No values are given in Section 4 for voltage drop for these types of cable as they are generally installed for relatively short connections to high temperature equipment. However, on longer cable runs, as the increase in conductor impedance at 150°C is considerable, it may be necessary to take voltage drop into account.
- 3 These ratings are based on 40° C ambient air temperature. For other conditions, see Clause 3.5.3.

CURRENT-CARRYING CAPACITIES

CABLE TYPE:

BARE SINGLE-CORE MIMS CABLES WITH COPPER CONDUCTORS

SHEATH TEMPERATURE: 100°C

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
|-------------------|--|--|--------------------------------------|--|---------------------------------|---|
| | | | Current-carrying | capacity, A | | |
| Conductor size | Vertical spaced— spaced from wall | Flat horizontal— spaced from wall | Flat vertical— clipped to wall | Vertical spaced— spaced from wall | Trefoil— spaced from wall | Flat vertical— clipped to wall |
| mm ² | 00 | 8 | 1 R | 0 0 0 | æ | |
| | | | 0.6/0.6 kV cables | | | |
| 1 | 20 | 18 | 16 | 19 | 16 | 15 |
| 1.5 | 26 | 23 | 21 | 25 | 21 | 19 |
| 2.5 | 35 | 31 | 28 | 34 | 28 | 26 |
| 4 | 47 | 42 | 38 | 45 | 38 | 35 |
| | | L | 1/1 kV cables | I | L | |
| 1.5 | 30 | 27 | 24 | 29 | 22 | 22 |
| 2.5 | 40 | 36 | 33 | 39 | 33 | 30 |
| 4 | 54 | 48 | 43 | 52 | 43 | 40 |
| 6 | 68 | 62 | 55 | 66 | 55 | 50 |
| 10 | 93 | 84 | 76 | 90 | 75 | 69 |
| 16 | 125 | 115 | 100 | 120 | 100 | 92 |
| 25 | 165 | 150 | 135 | 160 | 135 | 125 |
| 35 | 205 | 185 | 170 | 200 | 165 | 155 |
| 50 | 260 | 235 | 210 | 250 | 210 | 190 |
| 70 | 325 | 295 | 265 | 315 | 265 | 240 |
| 95 | 380 | 345 | 310 | 365 | 315 | 280 |
| 120 | 445 | 405 | 360 | 430 | 370 | 330 |
| 150 | 520 | 470 | 420 | 500 | 430 | 385 |
| 185 | 610 | 550 | 495 | 590 | 505 | 450 |
| 240 | 730 | 660 | 590 | 705 | 605 | 540 |
| 300 | 815 | 735 | 660 | 785 | 690 | 600 |
| 400 | 1010 | 915 | 820 | 975 | 855 | 745 |

- 1 The current-carrying capacities given in this Table are based on a maximum operating temperature of 100°C for the external surface of the bare copper sheath. The current-carrying capacities of served cables may be 1.1 times higher than these if they are served with a material that is suitable for a copper sheath temperature of 105°C. See Clause 3.2.2 and Table 1 for conditions, where higher cable operating temperatures may be permitted for bare sheathed cables.
- 2 To determine the three-phase voltage drop, refer to the appropriate value in Table 49. To determine the singlephase voltage drop, multiply the three-phase value by 1.155.
- 3 The current-carrying capacities apply to single circuits. For grouped cable circuits see—
 - (a) Clause 3.5.2 and Tables 22 to 26 for derating factors for served cables; and
 - (b) Clause 3.5.2.2(a) for the treatment of unserved cables.
- 4 For earth sheath return system, temperature rises could be higher. Refer to manufacturer's instructions.
- 5 These ratings are based on 40°C ambient air temperature. For other conditions, see Clause 3.5.3.

CURRENT-CARRYING CAPACITIES

CABLE TYPE:

BARE MULTICORE MIMS CABLES WITH COPPER CONDUCTORS

SHEATH TEMPERATURE: 100°C

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | | | | |
|----------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------|--|---|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| | | | Current-carrying capacity, A | | | | | | | |
| Conductor size | Two core— spaced from wall | Two core— clipped to wall | Three and four core—spaced from wall | Three and four core—clipped to wall | Seven core— spaced from wall | Seven core— clipped to wall | | | | |
| mm ² | \odot | | $ \otimes$ | \otimes | | | | | | |
| 0.6/0.6 kV cables | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 1.5 2.5 4 | 18 23 32 43 | 16 21 29 40 | 15 20 27 | 14 18 26 | 11 15 20 | 10 14 19 — | | | | |
| | | | 1/1 kV cables | | | • | | | | |
| 1.5 2.5 4 | 27 36 48 | 25 33 44 | 22 30 40 | 21 28 38 | 16 22 30 | 15 20 28 | | | | |
| 6 10 16 | 61 85 115 | 57 78 105 | 51 71 96 | 48 67 90 | | | | | | |
| 25 | 150 | 140 | 125 | 120 | — | — | | | | |

- 1 The current-carrying capacities given in this Table are based on a maximum operating temperature of 100°C for the external surface of the bare copper sheath. The current-carrying capacities of served cables may be 1.1 times higher than these if they are served with a material which is suitable for a copper sheath temperature of 105°C. See Clause 3.2.2 and Table 1 for conditions where higher cable operating temperatures may be permitted for bare sheathed cables.
- 2 To determine the three-phase voltage drop, refer to the appropriate value in Table 49. To determine the single-phase voltage drop, multiply the three-phase value by 1.155.
- 3 The current-carrying capacities apply to single circuits. For grouped cable circuits see-
 - (a) Clause 3.5.2 and Tables 22 to 26 for derating factors for served cables; and
 - (b) Clause 3.5.2.2(a) for the treatment of unserved cables.
- 4 For earth sheath return system, temperature rises could be higher. Refer to manufacturer's instructions.
- 5 These ratings are based on 40°C ambient air temperature. For other conditions, see Clause 3.5.3.

75

TABLE20

CURRENT-CARRYING CAPACITIES

CABLE TYPES:

AERIAL CABLES WITH COPPER CONDUCTORS

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 9 10 | | | |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------|----------------------|-------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|-----------------|----------------------------|--|-----------------------|--|
| | | | | Current-ca | arrying c | apacity, | A | | | |
| Conductor size (mm ²) | Bare | conduct | ors | | C insulat ngle-core | | twisto neutra two-co | sulated tw ed, single- al screened re or three el-webbed | core and e-core | |
| or standing (No./mm) | | 00 000 0 00 | | | 00 000 0 00 | | 00 000 | | | |
| | Still air | 1 m/s wind | 2 m/s wind | Still air 1 m/s 2 m/s wind | | | Still air | 1 m/s wind | 2 m/s wind | |
| 7/1.00 6 7/1.25 | 37 38 49 | 74 76 97 | 87 89 115 | | 70 | 79 | | 50 | 59 | |
| 10 16 7/1.75 | 53 71 76 | 105 139 148 | 123 164 174 | 48 65 — | 96 127 — | 109 145 — | 40 52 | 68 90 | 80 107 — | |
| 7/2.00 25 35 | 89 96 117 | 174 186 226 | 205 220 267 | | 167 203 | 191 232 | | 120 145 | — 142 171 | |
| 7/2.75 50 19/1.75 | 133 142 142 | 257 272 272 | 303 321 322 | 130 — | 242 | 276 | 97 — | 173 | 205 | |
| 19/2.00 70 7/3.50 | 168 179 181 | 321 341 345 | 379 403 407 | 164 | 303 | 347 | 119 | 217 — | 257 — | |
| 7/3.75 95 37/1.75 | 197 216 216 | 376 410 410 | 444 484 485 | 198 | 360 | 413 | | | | |
| 19/2.75 120 19/3.00 | 251 255 280 | 474 481 528 | 560 568 625 | 234 | 423 | 485 | | | | |
| 150 185 37/2.50 | 290 336 339 | 547 628 634 | 646 742 750 | 267 311 | 477 543 | 546 622 — | | | | |

(continued)

| 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | | |
|--|-----------|---------------|------------------------------|-----------|---|---------------|-------------------|---|-----------------|--|--|
| | | | (| Current-c | arrying o | capacity, | A | | | | |
| Conductor size (mm ²) or | four | | sted and core or ıtral | single | sulated t ABC and e-core ne eened ca | utral | and fou two-co | sulated th ir core AB re, three-c e neutral s cable | C and ore or | | |
| standing | | & | | | | | | & | | | |
| (No./mm) | | 88 | | | 00 | | | 88 | | | |
| | Still air | 1 m/s wind | 2 m/s wind | Still air | 1 m/s wind | 2 m/s wind | Still air | Still air 1 m/s 2 m wind wi | | | |
| 7/1.00 | | _ | _ | | _ | _ | | _ | _ | | |
| 6 | 26 | 48 | 56 | 36 | 56 | 66 | 32 | 54 | 62 | | |
| 7/1.25 | | | _ | | _ | _ | | _ | _ | | |
| 10 | 36 | 65 | 76 | 48 | 77 | 90 | 44 | 73 | 84 | | |
| 16 7/1.75 | 47 | 85 | 100 | 64 | 101 | 119 | 58 | 96 | 111 | | |
| 7/2.00 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 25 | 63 | 113 | 133 | 84 | 135 | 158 | 77 | 127 | 148 | | |
| 35 | 76 | 136 | 160 | | | | | | _ | | |
| 7/2.75 | | _ | _ | | _ | _ | | _ | _ | | |
| 50 | 92 | 163 | 192 | | _ | _ | | _ | _ | | |
| 19/1.75 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | | |
| 19/2.00 | | — | _ | | — | — | | _ | — | | |
| 70 | 115 | 204 | 242 | — | — | — | — | _ | — | | |
| 7/3.50 | | | _ | | _ | _ | | _ | _ | | |
| 7/3.75 95 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 37/1.75 | | | | | | | | | _ | | |
| 19/2.75 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 120 | | _ | _ | | _ | _ | | _ | _ | | |
| 19/3.00 | — | — | — | — | — | | — | — | — | | |
| 150 | — | | — | | — | | — | — | | | |
| 185 | — | — | | _ | | | | | — | | |
| 37/2.50 | — | | | | | | — | | — | | |

TABLE 20 (continued)

7

NOTES:

1 The current-carrying capacities are based on an ambient temperature of 40°C, a maximum conductor temperature of 75°C for PVC or 80°C for XLPE, and exposure to direct sunlight having an intensity of 1000 W/m². In addition the values for bare conductors are based on black (weathered) conductors and the values for insulated conductors are based on the use of black PVC or XLPE.

2 Under normal circumstances there will always be some air movement and a minimum rating for 1.0 m/s wind is recommended.

- 3 To determine the three-phase voltage drop of these configurations, refer to the following Tables:
 - (a) For twisted cables, see Table 40.
 - (b) For parallel and webbed cables, see Table 41.
 - (c) For bare and single insulated cables, see Table 50.
- 4 These ratings are based on 40°C ambient air temperature. For other conditions, see Clause 3.5.3.

TABLE 21CURRENT-CARRYING CAPACITIES

CABLE TYPES: AERIAL CABLES WITH ALUMINIUM CONDUCTORS

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|----------------|---------------------------|-------------------|----------------|---|------------------|--|
| | | | | Curre | nt-carryi | ng, A | | | | |
| Conductor size (mm ²) | Bare | conducto | ors | | PVC insulated single-core | | | PVC insulated two-core twisted, single-core neutral screened and two-core or three-core parallel-webbed cable | | |
| or standing (No./mm) | | | | | | 00 000 | | | | |
| | Still air | 1 m/s wind | 2 m/s wind | Still air | 1 m/s wind | 2 m/s wind | Still air | 1 m/s wind | 2 m/s wind | |
| 16 25 35 | 56 76 92 | 109 146 177 | 128 173 209 | 49 67 82 | 97 128 156 | 111 146 178 | 41 53 63 | 71 91 111 | 84 108 132 | |
| 7/2.50 7/2.75 50 | 93 105 111 | 180 202 214 | 213 239 252 | 99 | 186 | 213 | 75 | 134 | 158 | |
| 7/3.00 70 7/3.75 | 117 141 156 | 225 268 297 | 266 317 350 | 126 | 233 | 267 | 92 — | 167 | 158 | |
| 95 7/4.50 120 | 172 196 200 | 327 370 378 | 386 438 447 | 155 180 | 282 326 | 323 — 374 | 110 | 203 | 243 | |
| 7/4.75 150 19/3.25 | 209 228 244 | 395 429 459 | 467 507 542 | 206 | 367 | 420 — | | | | |
| 185 19/3.50 | 264 269 | 493 503 | 583 595 | 239 | 419 | 479 — | | | — | |

(continued)

| TABLE21 | (continued) |
|---------|-------------|
|---------|-------------|

| 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 |
|--|----------------|---|------------------|-------------------|--|------------------|---|-----------------|------------------|
| | | | Cur | rent-carr | ying cap | pacity, A | L | | |
| Conductor size (mm ²) or | and four- | llated thr core twist e, three-co neutral s cable | ted and ore or | two co single- | E insula re ABC core ne ened ca | and utral | XLPE insulated three core and four core ABC and two-core, three-core or four-core neutral screened cable | | |
| standing (No./mm) | | æ | | | | | | ക | |
| (110./1111) | | 88 | | | 00 | | | 88 | |
| | Still air | 1 m/s wind | 2 m/s wind | Still air | 1 m/s wind | 2 m/s wind | Still air | 1 m/s wind | 2 m/s wind |
| 16 25 35 | 36 48 59 | 66 87 105 | 77 101 123 | 49 64 78 | 78 103 125 | 91 121 147 | 44 59 72 | 74 97 118 | 86 113 137 |
| 7/2.50 7/2.75 50 | 71 | 126 | — — 148 | 94 | — — 151 | 178 | | — — 142 | 165 |
| 7/3.00 70 7/3.75 | 89 | 157 | 185 | 116 | 189 | 223 | 110 | 177 | 207 |
| 95 7/4.50 120 | 108 | 191 | 229 | 141 | 231 | 274 | 136 157 | 216 249 | 257 300 |
| 7/4.75 150 19/3.25 | | | | | | | 179 | 282 | 343 |
| 185 19/3.50 | _ | | | | | _ | | | _ |

- 1 The current-carrying capacities are based on an ambient air temperature of 40°C, a maximum conductor temperature of 75°C for PVC or 80°C for XLPE, and exposure to direct sunlight having an intensity of 1000 W/m². In addition the values for bare conductors are based on black (weathered) conductors and the values for insulated conductors are based on the use of black PVC or XLPE.
- 2 Under normal circumstances there will always be some air movement and a minimum rating for 1.0 m/s wind is recommended.
- 3 To determine the three-phase voltage drop of these configurations, refer to the following Tables:
 - (a) For twisted cables, see Table 43.
 - (b) For parallel and webbed cables, see Table 44.
 - (c) For bare and single insulated cables, see Table 51.
- 4 These ratings are based on 40°C ambient air temperature. For other conditions, see Clause 3.5.3.

17

18

0.39

0.70

0.90

0.61

0.85

0.52 0.50 0.48 0.45 0.43 0.41

0.70

0.90

0.61

0.85

0.70

0.90

0.61

0.85

0.70

0.90

0.61

0.85

0.70

0.90

0.61

0.85

18

20 or

more

0.38

0.70

0.90

0.61

0.85

TABLE 22

79

DERATING FACTORS FOR BUNCHED CIRCUITS

CABLE TYPES:

SINGLE-CORE AND MULTICORE IN AIR OR IN WIRING ENCLOSURES

INSTALLATION CONDITIONS:

Bunched on a surface

Touching

(see Notes 5

(see Notes 5

Spaced

and 6)

Touching

Spaced

and 6)

or enclosed

Single

wall or

Single

layer

under

ceiling

floor

layer on

1

Item No.

1

3

4

5

6

| 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | |
|---------|---------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|---------|--------|----|----|----|----|--|
| | | | | | | | | Dera | ting f | actors | 5 | | | | |
| | ngement of ables | | | | | | Ν | Numb | er of (| circui | ts | | | | |
| - | tes 1 and 2) | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 12 | 14 | 16 | |
| Bunched | in air | 1.00 | 0.87 | 0.75 | 0.72 | 0.70 | 0.67 | | | | _ | _ | | _ | |

0.60 0.57 0.54

0.72

0.90

0.64

0.85

0.72

0.90

0.63

0.85

0.71

0.90

0.62

0.85

0.70

0.90

0.61

0.85

0.70 0.65

0.75

0.90

0.68

0.85

0.73

0.90

0.66

0.85

0.79

0.90

0.72

0.85

1.00

1.00

1.00

0.95

0.95

0.80

0.85

0.94

0.81

0.85

- 1 Where the cable in the arrangements shown in Columns 2 and 3 consist of n loaded conductors, the conductors may be considered as—
 - (a) $\frac{n}{2}$ groups of two loaded conductors; or
 - (b) $\frac{n}{2}$ groups of three loaded conductors.
- 2 Earthing conductors, lightly loaded neutral conductors of three-phase circuits and conductors subject only to momentary loading, such as control wiring, are not taken into account when considering the number of circuits.
- 3 These factors are based on uniform groups of cables, equally loaded. In accordance with Clause 3.5.6 the factors for circuits subject to intermittent or varying loads may be higher.
- 4 These factors are applicable to numbers of circuits comprising the following:
 - (a) Groups of two, three or four single-core cables.
 - (b) Multicore cables.
 - (c) Cables passing more than once through the same group of cables or wiring enclosures and circuits connected in parallel in accordance with Clause 3.5.2.7.
- 5 'Spaced' means a clearance of one cable diameter between cable surfaces of adjacent cables. Where the cables concerned are not of the same size, the spacing will be based on the largest cable diameter in the adjacent groups.
- 6 No derating factor is applicable for the minimum spacings specified in Clause 3.5.2.2(c) and Figure 1.

TABLE23 **DERATING FACTORS FOR CIRCUITS**

CABLE TYPE: INSTALLATION

IN TRAYS, RACKS, CLEATS OR OTHER SUPPORTS IN AIR

CONDITIONS:

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | |
|-------------|--------------------------------------|--|---------------------------|--|----------------------------------|------|------|--|
| | | | Number of | Arrangements of | Derating factors | | | |
| Item No. | Installa | tion | tiers or rows of cable | cables in a circuit | Number of circuits per tier or 1 | | | |
| 110. | | | supports | (see Note 2) | 1 | 2 | 3 | |
| 1 | | 000000 | 1 | -2 or 3 cables in | 0.95 | 0.85 | 0.84 | |
| 2 | Unperforated trays | . ക്ക | 2 | horizontal | 0.92 | 0.83 | 0.79 | |
| 3 | | (See Note 6) | 3 | formation | 0.91 | 0.82 | 0.76 | |
| 4 | | .000000 | 1 | 2 or 3 cables in | 0.97 | 0.89 | 0.87 | |
| 5 | Perforated trays | | 2 | horizontal | 0.94 | 0.85 | 0.81 | |
| 6 | | (See Note 6) | 3 | formation | 0.93 | 0.84 | 0.79 | |
| 7 | | | 1 | 2 or 3 cables in | 1.00 | 0.95 | 0.94 | |
| 8 | Ladder supports, racks and cleats | | 2 | horizontal formation | 0.95 | 0.90 | 0.88 | |
| 9 | | (See Note 6) | 3 | | 0.95 | 0.89 | 0.85 | |
| 10 | Vertical perforated | 000 | 1 | 2 or 3 cables in vertical formation | 0.94 | 0.85 | _ | |
| 11 | trays | (See Note 7) | 2 | | 0.92 | 0.83 | _ | |
| 12 | | | 1 | | 0.95 | 0.95 | 0.94 | |
| 13 | Unperforated trays | | 2 | 2 or 3 cables in horizontal | 0.92 | 0.91 | 0.87 | |
| 14 | | (See Note 6) | 3 | formation | 0.91 | 0.90 | 0.85 | |
| 15 | | | 1 | 2 or 3 cables in | 0.97 | 0.97 | 0.96 | |
| 16 | Perforated trays | | 2 | horizontal | 0.94 | 0.93 | 0.89 | |
| 17 | | (See Note 6) | 3 | formation | 0.93 | 0.92 | 0.86 | |
| 18 | | • _ • ′ | 1 | | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | |
| 19 | Loddon cumports | $-\frac{\infty}{\infty}$ | 2 | 2 or 3 cables in | 0.95 | 0.95 | 0.93 | |
| 20 | -Ladder supports | (See Note 6) | 3 | horizontal formation | 0.95 | 0.94 | 0.90 | |
| 21 | | | 1 | | 1.00 | 0.91 | 0.89 | |
| 22 | Vertical perforated trays | (See Note 7) | 2 | 2 or 3 cables in vertical formation | 1.00 | 0.90 | 0.86 | |

SINGLE-CORE

8

NOTES TO TABLE 23:

- 1 *D* equals the cable outside diameter.
- 2 Earthing conductors, lightly loaded neutral conductors of three-phase circuits and conductors subject only to momentary loading, such as control wiring, shall not be taken into account when considering the number of circuits.
- 3 These derating factors are to be applied to groups of two, three or four single-core cables for which the current-carrying capacity for a single circuit is obtained from Columns 5 to 7 of Tables 4, 5, 7 and 8, Columns 4 and 5 of Tables 6 and 9 and Tables 16 to 19. The factors are also applicable to groups of single-core cables making up parallel circuits in accordance with Clause 3.5.2.7.
- 4 These factors are based on uniform groups of cables, equally loaded. In accordance with Clause 3.5.6, the factors for circuits subject to intermittent or varying loads may be higher.
- 5 These factors are applicable to single layers of cables or trefoil groups, as shown in Column 2. Where there is more than one layer on the same tray or ladder support, Table 22 may be used.
- 6 The vertical spacing of horizontal trays and ladder supports shall be not less than 300 mm, see also Figure 1.
- 7 The horizontal spacing of vertical trays mounted back-to-back shall be not less than 230 mm.
- 8 No derating factor is applicable for the minimum spacings specified in Clause 3.5.2.2(c) and Figure 1(a).

TABLE24 **DERATING FACTORS FOR CIRCUITS**

MULTICORE

CABLE TYPE:

IN TRAYS, RACKS, CLEATS OR OTHER SUPPORTS IN AIR

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | | |
|-------------|---------------------|--------------------------|------------------|------------------|------|--------|----------|------|------|--|--|
| - | | | Number of tiers | | | Derati | ng facto | ſS | | | |
| Item No. | Inst | allation | or rows of cable | Number of cables | | | | | | | |
| | | | supports | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 6 | 9 | | |
| 1 | _ | _ කිහිහි | 1 | 0.97 | 0.85 | 0.78 | 0.75 | 0.71 | 0.68 | | |
| 2 | _ | Touching | 2 | 0.97 | 0.84 | 0.76 | 0.73 | 0.68 | 0.63 | | |
| 3 | Unperforated | (see Note 6) | 3 | 0.97 | 0.83 | 0.75 | 0.72 | 0.66 | 0.61 | | |
| 4 | trays | | 1 | 0.97 | 0.96 | 0.94 | 0.93 | 0.90 | | | |
| 5 | _ | Braced | 2 | 0.97 | 0.95 | 0.92 | 0.90 | 0.86 | | | |
| 6 | | (see Note 6) | 3 | 0.97 | 0.94 | 0.91 | 0.89 | 0.84 | _ | | |
| 7 | | <u>&&</u> | 1 | 1.00 | 0.88 | 0.82 | 0.78 | 0.76 | 0.73 | | |
| 8 | | Touching | 2 | 1.00 | 0.87 | 0.80 | 0.76 | 0.73 | 0.68 | | |
| 9 | Perforated | (see Note 6) | 3 | 1.00 | 0.86 | 0.79 | 0.75 | 0.71 | 0.66 | | |
| 10 | trays | | 1 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.98 | 0.95 | 0.91 | | | |
| 11 | | | 2 | 1.00 | 0.99 | 0.96 | 0.92 | 0.87 | | | |
| 12 | | Spaced (see Note 6) | 3 | 1.00 | 0.98 | 0.95 | 0.91 | 0.85 | _ | | |
| 13 | | 6888 | 1 | 1.00 | 0.87 | 0.82 | 0.80 | 0.79 | 0.78 | | |
| 14 | | Touching | 2 | 1.00 | 0.86 | 0.80 | 0.78 | 0.76 | 0.73 | | |
| 15 | Ladder supports, | (see Note 6) | 3 | 1.00 | 0.85 | 0.79 | 0.76 | 0.73 | 0.70 | | |
| 16 | racks and | | 1 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | _ | | |
| 17 | cleats | | 2 | 1.00 | 0.99 | 0.98 | 0.97 | 0.96 | | | |
| 18 | | Spaced (see Note 6) | 3 | 1.00 | 0.98 | 0.97 | 0.96 | 0.93 | | | |
| 19 | | 88 88 80 | 1 | 1.00 | 0.88 | 0.82 | 0.77 | 0.73 | 0.72 | | |
| 20 | Vertical perforated | Touching (see Note 7) | 2 | 1.00 | 0.88 | 0.81 | 0.76 | 0.72 | 0.70 | | |
| 21 | trays | | 1 | 1.00 | 0.91 | 0.89 | 0.88 | 0.87 | | | |
| 22 | | Spaced (see Note 7) | 2 | 1.00 | 0.91 | 0.88 | 0.87 | 0.86 | | | |

NOTES TO TABLE 24:

1 *D* equals the cable outside diameter or in the case of a flat multicore cable the maximum dimension of the cable.

83

- 2 Earthing conductors, lightly loaded neutral conductors of three-phase circuits and conductors subject only to momentary loading, such as control wiring, shall not be taken into account when considering the number of circuits.
- 3 These derating factors are to be applied to groups of multicore cables for which the current-carrying capacity for a single circuit is obtained from Columns 2 to 4 of Tables 10, 11, 13 and 14, Columns 2 and 3 of Tables 12 and 15 and Tables 16 to 19. The factors are also applicable to groups of multicore cables making up parallel circuits in accordance with Clause 3.5.2.7.
- 4 These factors are applicable to uniform groups of cables, equally loaded. In accordance with Clause 3.5.6 the factors for circuits subject to intermittent or varying loads may be higher.
- 5 These factors are applicable to single layers of cables as shown in Column 2. Where there is more than one layer on the same tray or ladder support, Table 22 may be used.
- 6 The vertical spacing of horizontal trays and ladder supports shall be not less than 300 mm.
- 7 The horizontal spacing of vertical trays mounted back-to-back shall be not less than 230 mm.
- 8 No derating factor is applicable for the minimum spacings specified in Clause 3.5.2.2(c) and Figure 1(b).

TABLE 25(1)

DERATING FACTORS FOR GROUPS OF CIRCUITS

CABLE TYPE:

SINGLE-CORE

INSTALLATION CONDITIONS:

BURIED DIRECT IN GROUND

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | |
|-----------|---------|-----------|-----------|------------|----------|------------|--|
| Number of | | | \otimes | | | xxx xxx | |
| circuits | | | Derati | ng factors | | | |
| | Touc | hing | | Distance | e (S), m | | |
| | 1000 | | 0.15 | 0.30 | 0.45 | 0.60 | |
| | Trefoil | Laid flat | 0.10 | 0.00 | 0110 | 0.00 | |
| 2 | 0.78 | 0.81 | 0.83 | 0.88 | 0.91 | 0.93 | |
| 3 | 0.66 | 0.70 | 0.73 | 0.79 | 0.84 | 0.87 | |
| 4 | 0.61 | 0.64 | 0.68 | 0.74 | 0.81 | 0.85 | |
| 5 | 0.56 | 0.60 | 0.64 | 0.73 | 0.79 | 0.83 | |
| 6 | 0.53 | 0.57 | 0.61 | 0.71 | 0.78 | 0.82 | |
| 7 | 0.50 | 0.54 | 0.59 | 0.69 | 0.76 | 0.82 | |
| 8 | 0.49 | 0.53 | 0.57 | 0.68 | 0.76 | 0.81 | |
| 9 | 0.47 | 0.51 | 0.56 | 0.67 | 0.75 | 0.81 | |
| 10 | 0.46 | 0.50 | 0.55 | 0.67 | 0.75 | 0.80 | |
| | 0.44 | 0.49 | 0.54 | 0.66 | 0.74 | 0.80 | |
| 11 | | 0.48 | 0.53 | 0.66 | 0.74 | 0.80 | |

TABLE 25(2)

DERATING FACTORS FOR GROUPS OF CIRCUITS

CABLE TYPE:

MULTICORE

INSTALLATION CONDITIONS:

BURIED DIRECT IN GROUND

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | | | | | | |
|--------------------|----------|------------------|----------|--------------|------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Number of | | | <u>s</u> | \bigotimes | | | | | | | |
| cables in group | | Derating factors | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Distance | (S), m | | | | | | | |
| | Touching | 0.15 | 0.30 | 0.45 | 0.60 | | | | | | |
| 2 | 0.81 | 0.87 | 0.91 | 0.93 | 0.95 | | | | | | |
| 3 | 0.70 | 0.78 | 0.84 | 0.88 | 0.90 | | | | | | |
| 4 | 0.63 | 0.74 | 0.81 | 0.86 | 0.89 | | | | | | |
| 5 | 0.59 | 0.70 | 0.78 | 0.84 | 0.87 | | | | | | |
| 6 | 0.55 | 0.68 | 0.77 | 0.83 | 0.87 | | | | | | |
| 7 | 0.52 | 0.66 | 0.75 | 0.82 | 0.86 | | | | | | |
| 8 | 0.50 | 0.64 | 0.75 | 0.81 | 0.86 | | | | | | |
| 9 | 0.48 | 0.63 | 0.74 | 0.81 | 0.85 | | | | | | |
| 10 | 0.47 | 0.62 | 0.73 | 0.80 | 0.85 | | | | | | |
| 11 | 0.45 | 0.61 | 0.73 | 0.80 | 0.85 | | | | | | |
| 12 | 0.44 | 0.60 | 0.72 | 0.80 | 0.84 | | | | | | |

NOTES:

1 For derating factors applicable to other arrangements of single-core and multicore cables laid direct in the ground, refer to ERA Report 69-30 or alternative specifications.

2 The derating factors have been determined from the hottest cable in the group and assume that all cables are of the same thermal grade of insulation.

TABLE 26(1)

DERATING FACTORS FOR GROUPS OF CIRCUITS

CABLE TYPE:

SINGLE-CORE

INSTALLATION CONDITIONS: IN UNDERGROUND WIRING ENCLOSURES—ENCLOSED SEPARATELY

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
|-----------------------|-----------|-----------------|------------|
| Number of circuits | | | |
| circuits – | | Derating factor | |
| | Transling | Dista | nce (S), m |
| | Touching | 0.45 | 0.60 |
| 2 | 0.87 | 0.91 | 0.93 |
| 3 | 0.78 | 0.84 | 0.87 |
| 4 | 0.74 | 0.81 | 0.85 |
| 5 | 0.70 | 0.79 | 0.83 |
| 6 | 0.69 | 0.78 | 0.82 |
| 7 | 0.67 | 0.76 | 0.82 |
| 8 | 0.66 | 0.76 | 0.81 |
| 9 | 0.65 | 0.75 | 0.81 |
| 10 | 0.64 | 0.75 | 0.80 |
| 11 | 0.63 | 0.74 | 0.80 |
| 12 | 0.63 | 0.74 | 0.80 |

TABLE 26(2)

DERATING FACTORS FOR GROUPS OF CIRCUITS

CABLE TYPES:

SINGLE-CORE OR MULTICORE

INSTALLATION CONDITIONS:

IN UNDERGROUND WIRING ENCLOSURES—MULTICORE CABLES ENCLOSED SEPARATELY OR MORE THAN ONE SINGLE-CORE CABLE PER WIRING ENCLOSURE

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | | | | | |
|-----------|-----------------|------|------------------------------------|------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Number of | | | | | | | | | |
| circuits | Derating factor | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Derating factor Distance (S), m | | | | | | |
| | Touching | 0.30 | 0.45 | 0.60 | | | | | |
| 2 | 0.90 | 0.93 | 0.95 | 0.96 | | | | | |
| 3 | 0.83 | 0.88 | 0.91 | 0.93 | | | | | |
| 4 | 0.79 | 0.85 | 0.89 | 0.92 | | | | | |
| 5 | 0.75 | 0.83 | 0.88 | 0.91 | | | | | |
| 6 | 0.73 | 0.82 | 0.87 | 0.90 | | | | | |
| 7 | 0.71 | 0.81 | 0.86 | 0.89 | | | | | |
| 8 | 0.70 | 0.80 | 0.85 | 0.89 | | | | | |
| 9 | 0.68 | 0.79 | 0.85 | 0.89 | | | | | |
| 10 | 0.67 | 0.79 | 0.85 | 0.89 | | | | | |
| 11 | 0.66 | 0.78 | 0.84 | 0.88 | | | | | |
| 12 | 0.66 | 0.78 | 0.84 | 0.88 | | | | | |

NOTE: For derating factors applicable to other arrangements of cables in underground wiring enclosures, refer to ERA Report 69-30 or alternative specifications.

Accessed by North Metropolitan TAFE on 10 Mar 2017 (Document currency not guaranteed when printed)

TABLE 27(1)

RATING FACTORS

VARIANCE: **INSTALLATION**

AIR AND CONCRETE SLAB AMBIENT TEMPERATURES

CABLES IN AIR OR HEATED CONCRETE SLABS

CONDITIONS:

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 |
|------------------|------|---------------|------|------|-------|--------|-------|---------|-------|--------|------|-------|--------|-------|------|-------|-------|------|------|------|------|
| Conductor | | Rating factor | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| tempera- ture | | | - | - | Air a | and co | oncre | te slal | b amb | ient t | empe | ratur | e (see | Notes | 1, 2 | and 3 |), °C | - | | | |
| °C | 15 | 20 | 25 | 30 | 35 | 40 | 45 | 50 | 55 | 60 | 65 | 70 | 75 | 80 | 85 | 90 | 100 | 110 | 120 | 130 | 140 |
| 150 | 1.11 | 1.09 | 1.07 | 1.04 | 1.02 | 1.0 | 0.98 | 0.95 | 0.93 | 0.90 | 0.88 | 0.85 | 0.83 | 0.80 | 0.77 | 0.74 | 0.69 | 0.60 | 0.52 | 0.43 | 0.30 |
| 110 | 1.16 | 1.13 | 1.10 | 1.07 | 1.04 | 1.0 | 0.96 | 0.93 | 0.89 | 0.85 | 0.80 | 0.76 | 0.71 | 0.65 | 0.60 | 0.53 | 0.38 | — | — | _ | — |
| 90 | 1.26 | 1.20 | 1.15 | 1.10 | 1.05 | 1.0 | 0.94 | 0.88 | 0.81 | 0.73 | 0.65 | 0.57 | 0.47 | 0.34 | 0.19 | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 80 | 1.31 | 1.25 | 1.19 | 1.12 | 1.06 | 1.0 | 0.92 | 0.84 | 0.76 | 0.66 | 0.56 | 0.45 | 0.27 | | | _ | | | | _ | _ |
| 75 | 1.35 | 1.28 | 1.21 | 1.14 | 1.07 | 1.0 | 0.91 | 0.82 | 0.72 | 0.60 | 0.49 | 0.37 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | |

NOTES:

1 For heated concrete slabs, the ambient temperature shall be taken as the operating temperature of the slab.

The normal usage of high temperature insulation cables is in ambient air temperatures greater than 40°C, see Table 17. 2

3 For cables with a maximum permissible operating temperature above the normal use temperatures specified in Tables 3(1), 3(2), 3(3) and 3(4), derating may not be necessary, see Notes to Table 1 for further details.

TABLE 27(2)

RATING FACTORS

VARIANCE: SOIL AMBIENT TEMPERATURE CABLES BURIED DIRECT IN GROUND OR IN UNDERGROUND **INSTALLATION CONDITIONS:** WIRING ENCLOSURES

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | | | | | |
|-------------|---------------|------------------------------|------|-----|------|------|------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Conductor | Rating factor | | | | | | | | | | | |
| temperature | | Soil ambient temperature, °C | | | | | | | | | | |
| °C | 10 | 15 | 20 | 25 | 30 | 35 | 40 | | | | | |
| 110 | 1.08 | 1.06 | 1.03 | 1.0 | 0.97 | 0.94 | 0.91 | | | | | |
| 90 | 1.11 | 1.07 | 1.03 | 1.0 | 0.97 | 0.93 | 0.89 | | | | | |
| 80 | 1.13 | 1.09 | 1.04 | 1.0 | 0.96 | 0.91 | 0.85 | | | | | |
| 75 | 1.14 | 1.10 | 1.05 | 1.0 | 0.95 | 0.89 | 0.83 | | | | | |

TABLE 28(1)

RATING FACTORS

CABLE TYPES:

VARIANCE:

SINGLE-CORE OR MULTICORE **DEPTH OF LAYING**

BURIED DIRECT IN GROUND

INSTALLATION CONDITIONS:

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
|-----------------|----------|---------------------------------|-----------|
| | | Rating factor | |
| Depth of laying | | Conductor size, mm ² | |
| m | Up to 50 | Above 50 up to 300 | Above 300 |
| 0.5 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 |
| 0.6 | 0.99 | 0.98 | 0.97 |
| 0.8 | 0.97 | 0.96 | 0.94 |
| 1.0 | 0.95 | 0.94 | 0.92 |
| 1.25 | 0.94 | 0.92 | 0.90 |
| 1.5 | 0.93 | 0.91 | 0.89 |
| 1.75 | 0.92 | 0.89 | 0.87 |
| 2.0 | 0.91 | 0.88 | 0.86 |
| 2.5 | 0.90 | 0.87 | 0.85 |
| 3.0 or more | 0.89 | 0.86 | 0.83 |

NOTE: The ambient temperature at the surface is to be taken at 40°C and not 25°C as at a depth of 0.5 m.

TABLE 28(2)

RATING FACTORS

CABLE TYPES:

DEPTH OF LAYING

SINGLE-CORE OR MULTICORE

INSTALLATION

VARIANCE:

IN UNDERGROUND WIRING ENCLOSURES

CONDITIONS:

| 1 | 2 | 3 |
|-----------------|--------------|-----------|
| Depth of laying | Ratin | g factor |
| m | Single-core* | Multicore |
| 0.5 | 1.00 | 1.00 |
| 0.6 | 0.98 | 0.99 |
| 0.8 | 0.95 | 0.97 |
| 1.0 | 0.93 | 0.96 |
| 1.25 | 0.90 | 0.95 |
| 1.5 | 0.89 | 0.94 |
| 1.75 | 0.88 | 0.94 |
| 2.0 | 0.87 | 0.93 |
| 2.5 | 0.86 | 0.93 |
| 3.0 or more | 0.85 | 0.92 |

* These rating factors apply to single-core cables enclosed

separately, or grouped in a single wiring enclosure.

NOTE: The ambient temperature at the surface is to be taken as 40° C and not 25° C as at a depth of 0.5 m. For depth less than 0.5 m, see Table 3(4).

TABLE 29 RATING

FACTORS

VARIANCE: INSTALLATION CONDITIONS:

THERMAL RESISTIVITY OF THE SOIL (FROM 1.2°C.m/W)

BURIED DIRECT IN GROUND AND IN UNDERGROUND WIRING ENCLOSURES

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | | | | | |
|---|-------------------------------------|--|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| | Rating factor | | | | | | | | | |
| Thermal resistivity of soil °C.m/W | Multicore cable buried direct | Two or three single-core cables buried direct | Multicore cable in a wiring enclosure | Two single- core cables in a wiring enclosure* | Three single-core cables in a wiring enclosure* | | | | | |
| 0.8 | 1.09 | 1.16 | 1.03 | 1.06 | 1.08 | | | | | |
| 0.9 | 1.07 | 1.11 | 1.02 | 1.04 | 1.06 | | | | | |
| 1.0 | 1.04 | 1.07 | 1.02 | 1.03 | 1.04 | | | | | |
| 1.2 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | | | | | |
| 1.5 | 0.92 | 0.90 | 0.95 | 0.94 | 0.92 | | | | | |
| 2.0 | 0.81 | 0.80 | 0.88 | 0.86 | 0.83 | | | | | |
| 2.5 | 0.74 | 0.72 | 0.83 | 0.80 | 0.77 | | | | | |
| 3.0 | 0.69 | 0.66 | 0.78 | 0.75 | 0.71 | | | | | |

* These rating factors apply to single-core cables enclosed separately, or grouped in a single wiring enclosure.

NOTE: See Clause 3.5.5 for additional information on thermal resistivity of soil.

SECTION 4 VOLTAGE DROP

4.1 GENERAL

The provisions of this Section apply to the selection of conductor sizes with regard to voltage drop.

NOTE: AS/NZS 3000 imposes limitations on circuit arrangements in order to restrict excessive voltage drop between supply and load.

Clauses 4.2 and 4.3 describe a simplified method of determining the voltage drop for use with Tables 40 to 51 for applications where only the route length and load current of balanced circuits are known.

Clauses 4.4 and 4.5 describe a more accurate method of determining the voltage drop for use with Tables 30 to 39 where the cable size is known or anticipated.

Clause 4.6 describes a method for determining the voltage drop where unbalanced load current conditions occur.

4.2 DETERMINATION OF VOLTAGE DROP FROM MILLIVOLTS PER AMPERE METRE

The voltage drop (mV/A.m) values given in Tables 40 to 51 are for various cable types and configurations and maximum operating temperatures.

In applying these voltage drop values, the smallest permissible conductor is the smallest that satisfies the following equations:

$$V_{\rm c} = \frac{1000V_{\rm d}}{L \times I} \qquad \dots 4.2(1)$$

$$V_{\rm d} = \frac{L \times I \times V_{\rm c}}{1000} \qquad \dots 4.2(2)$$

 $V_{\rm p} \ge {\rm sum \ of \ } V_{\rm d}$ on circuit run

where

 V_c = the millivolt drop per ampere-metre route length of circuit, as shown in the tables for various conductors, in millivolts per ampere metre (mV/A.m)

NOTES:

1 To convert single-phase voltage drop (mV/A.m) values to three-phase values, multiply the single-phase values by $0.866 \left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \right)$. To convert three-phase values to single-phase values,

multiply the three-phase values by $1.155 \left(\frac{2}{\sqrt{2}}\right)$.

- 2 Paragraph C4 and Table C7 of AS/NZS 3000:2007 details a simplified method of calculating the voltage drop for PVC cables up to 95 mm², operating at 75°C with maximum values of V_c . The method allows the addition of single phase and three phase percentages.
- $V_{\rm d}$ = actual voltage drop, in volts
- $V_{\rm p}$ = permissible voltage drop on the circuit run, e.g. 5% of supply voltage, in volts
- L = route length of circuit, in metres
- I = the current to be carried by the cable, in amperes

The voltage drop values in Tables 40 to 51 may not be applicable under the following conditions:

- (a) Where the cable operating temperature is lower than the maximum temperature permitted for the insulation material. See Clause 4.4 for a method of determining the cable operating temperature for use with the tables.
- (b) Where the load power factor and cable power factor do not give rise to conditions for maximum voltage drop, or the load power factor for larger size conductors varies from 0.8 lagging. See Clause 4.5 for a method of determining the voltage drop where other power factor values are known to be consistent.
- (c) Where out-of-balance load conditions exist. See Clause 4.6 for a method of determining the actual voltage drop on a circuit where out-of-balance loads are known to be consistent.

4.3 DETERMINATION OF VOLTAGE DROP FROM CIRCUIT IMPEDANCE

4.3.1 General

Voltage drop in a circuit represents the vectorial difference in voltage between the origin or supply end and the load end. For the purpose of determining the maximum voltage drop value in Clause 4.2, the voltage drop (V_d) has been related to the impedance of the cables forming the circuit when the power factor of the cable is equal to the power factor of the load, in which case—

$$V_{\rm d} = IZ_{\rm c} \qquad \dots 4.3(1)$$

where

- $V_{\rm d}$ = voltage drop in cable, in volts
- I = current flowing in cable, in amperes
- Z_c = impedance of cable, in ohms

$$= \sqrt{(R^2_{\rm c} + X^2_{\rm c})}$$

where

- R_c = cable resistance, in ohms; a function of the material, size and temperature of the conductors
- X_c = cable reactance, in ohms; a function of the conductor shape and cable spacing
 - = 0, for direct current conditions

The reactance X_c and resistance R_c of cables is expressed in this Standard as ohms per kilometre, which enables the total impedance Z_c for any given cable route length L to be readily calculated.

Therefore, the maximum volt drop in a cable, when the power factor of the cable is equal to the power factor of the load is obtained by multiplying the cable impedance Z_c by the length of cable and the current as follows:

$$V_{\rm d} = \frac{ILZ_{\rm c}}{1000} \qquad \dots 4.3(2)$$

where

L = route length, in metres, see Clause 1.5.6

 $V_{\rm d}$ = voltage drop in cable, in volts

 Z_c = impedance of cable, in ohms/km

4.3.2 Single-phase, two-wire supply system

For a single-phase circuit the impedance of the active and neutral conductors is taken into account. As these conductors are of the same material and generally the same size, the voltage drop on the circuit is twice what it would be for a single cable—

$$V_{dI\varphi} = \frac{ILZc}{1000} \text{ or } \frac{IL(2Z)}{1000^{c}} \qquad \dots 4.3(3)$$

4.3.3 Three-phase, three-wire or four-wire supply system

For a balanced three-phase circuit no current is flowing in the neutral conductor and at any given instant the current flowing in one active conductor will be balanced by the currents flowing in the other active conductors. The voltage drop per phase to neutral is the voltage drop in one cable and the voltage drop between phases is therefore—

$$V_{d3\phi} = \frac{\sqrt{3ILZ_{c}}}{1000} \text{ or } \frac{IL\sqrt{3Z_{c}}}{1000} \qquad \dots \ 4.3(4)$$

As the single-phase voltage drop (mV/A.m) values represent $2Z_c$ and the three-phase voltage drop (mV/A.m) values represent $\sqrt{3}Z_c$, then the following conversions may be used:

- (a) Single-phase voltage drop (mV/A.m) value = 1.155 × three-phase voltage drop (mV/A.m) value.
- (b) Three-phase voltage drop (mV/A.m) value = 0.866 × single-phase voltage drop (mV/A.m) value.

4.3.4 Two-phase, three-wire, earthed neutral 120° supply system

For a balanced two-phase circuit of this type the current flowing in the neutral conductor will balance the currents flowing in the active conductors. The voltage drop may be assessed on a single-phase basis by summing the voltage drop in one active conductor (IZ_c) with the in-phase component of voltage drop in the neutral $(0.5IZ_c)$, i.e.—

$$V_{\rm d} = \frac{ILZ_{\rm c} + 0.5 ILZ_{\rm c}}{1000}$$

= $\frac{1.5(ILZ_{\rm c})}{1000}$... 4.3(5)
= $0.75V_{\rm dl\phi}$

4.3.5 Single-phase, three-wire, earthed centre-tapped 180° supply system

117

For a balanced single-phase circuit of this type no current is flowing in the neutral or centretapped conductor. Therefore the voltage drop on a single-phase basis will only be that associated with the current flowing in one active conductor, i.e.—

$$V_{\rm d} = \frac{c}{1000} \dots 4.3(6)$$

= 0.5 V_{d1\u03c6}

4.4 DETERMINATION OF VOLTAGE DROP FROM CABLE OPERATING TEMPERATURE

As described in Clause 3.2.2 and Table 1 of this Standard, the sustained cable currentcarrying capacities given in Tables 4 to 19 are based on cables operating at the maximum conductor temperature permitted by the cable insulation material when installed in specified ambient conditions. In many situations, however, the cable operating temperature is considerably less than the maximum figure. Some situations where this will occur are as follows:

- (a) Cables sizes are selected in order not to exceed a certain voltage drop figure.
- (b) Cable sizes are selected for convenience, mechanical strength or short-circuit capacity as required by AS/NZS 3000.
- (c) The ambient air or soil temperatures are consistently below the specified or standard conditions.

The conductor temperature can be estimated using the following equation:

$$\left(\frac{I_0}{I_R}\right)^2 = \frac{\theta_0 - \theta_A}{\theta_R - \theta_A} \qquad \dots 4.4$$

where

- I_0 = operating current, in amperes
- $I_{\rm R}$ = rated current given in Tables 4 to 21, in amperes

(For cable affected by the presence of certain external influences as detailed in Clauses 3.5.2 to 3.5.8, it will be necessary to correct the rated current given in Tables 4 to 21 by the application of an appropriate rating factor or factors obtained from Tables 22 to 29.)

- θ_0 = operating temperature of cable when carrying I_0 , in degrees Celsius
- $\theta_{\rm R}$ = operating temperature of the cable when carrying $I_{\rm R}$, in degrees Celsius
- $\theta_{\rm A}$ = ambient air or soil temperature, in degrees Celsius

The calculated operating temperature (θ_0) is then raised to the nearest temperature 45°C, 60°C, 75°C, 80°C, 90°C or 110°C for use with Tables 34 to 50 to determine the cable a.c. resistance and three-phase voltage drop.

NOTE: An example of the application of this method is provided in Appendix A, Paragraph A6.

4.5 DETERMINATION OF VOLTAGE DROP FROM LOAD POWER FACTOR

The relationship between the supply and load voltages under different conditions of load power factor is illustrated in the phasor diagrams of Figure 2.

From the phasor diagrams of Figure 2 it can be seen that a larger value of supply voltage is required to maintain a given load voltage when the current is lagging the voltage than when the same current and voltage are in phase. Furthermore, a still smaller supply voltage is required to maintain the given load voltage when the current leads the load voltage.

The voltage drop (IZ_c) is the same in all cases, but because of the different power factors the voltage (IZ_c) is added to the load voltage at a different angle in each case. It can be seen that in the particular instance where the cable power factor and the load power factor are equal, the voltage drop (V_d) is a maximum of IZ_c as discussed in Clause 4.3. In other situations of load power factor the difference between the magnitudes of the supply voltage (E) and the load voltage (V_L) is smaller. It will be noted that the magnitude of the phasors IR_c and IX_c has been exaggerated with respect to V_L in Figure 2 to illustrate the point. In practice the voltage drop is very much smaller than the supply voltage and the difference between the magnitudes of the supply and load voltages may be approximated by the following equation:

95

$$E-V_{\rm L} = I(R_{\rm c} \cos \theta + X_{\rm c} \sin \theta) \text{ for lagging p.f.} \qquad \dots 4.5(1)$$

$$= I(R_c \cos \theta - X_c \sin \theta) \text{ for leading p.f.} \qquad \dots 4.5(2)$$

Therefore, for a single-phase system:

$$V_{d1\phi} = IL \left[2(R_c \cos \theta + X_c \sin \theta) \right] \qquad \dots 4.5(3)$$

and a three-phase system:

$$V_{d3\phi} = IL \left[\sqrt{3} (R_c \cos \theta + X_c \sin \theta) \right] \qquad \dots 4.5(4)$$

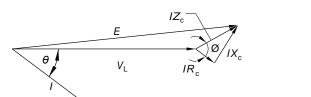
where

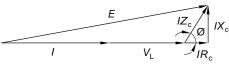
L = route length of circuit, in metres

 $R_{\rm c}$ = cable resistance, in ohms per metre

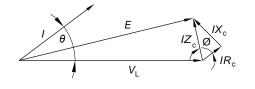
 $X_{\rm c}$ = cable reactance, in ohms per metre

Values of R_c and X_c are given in units of ohms per kilometre (Ω /km) in Tables 30 to 39. It will be noted that the influence of skin effect on resistance has been taken into account in the specification of cable resistance values in Tables 34 to 39 and as such are referred to as values of a.c. resistance.

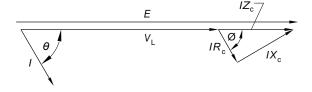




(b) $\cos \theta = 1$



(a) $\cos \theta = 0.8$ lagging



(c) $\cos \theta = 0.8$ leading

(d) $\cos \theta = \cos \emptyset$ (maximum voltage drop condition)

LEGEND:

- I = current flowing in cable
- E = voltage at supply
- $V_{\rm L}$ = voltage at load

 $V_{\rm d}$ = E - $V_{\rm L}$

 IZ_c = voltage drop associated with the impedance of the cable = $I\sqrt{(R_c^2 + R_c^2)}$

 $\cos \theta$ = power factor of load

 $\cos \emptyset$ = power factor of cable

FIGURE 2 PHASOR DIAGRAMS ILLUSTRATING VOLTAGE DROP VARIATION WITH LOAD POWER FACTOR

9

4.6 DETERMINATION OF VOLTAGE DROP IN UNBALANCED MULTIPHASE CIRCUITS

For unbalanced multiphase circuits, current will be flowing in the neutral conductor as illustrated in the phasor diagram of Figure 3.

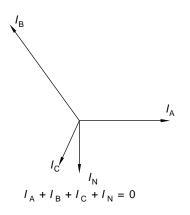


FIGURE 3 PHASOR DIAGRAM OF CURRENTS IN UNBALANCED THREE-PHASE CIRCUIT

A conservative solution to the voltage drop assessment in these situations would be to assume balanced three-phase load conditions and perform calculations using the current flowing in the heaviest-loaded phase. In many cases this will still be necessary if the out-of-balance conditions are inconsistent or intermittent.

However, where the currents in each phase can be shown to be of different magnitudes for consistent periods, voltage drop calculations can be performed on a single-phase basis by geometrically summing the voltage drop in the heaviest loaded phase and the voltage drop in the neutral, as follows:

 $V_{\rm d}$ = voltage drop in heaviest loaded active + voltage drop in neutral

 $= I_A L_A Z_{cA} + I_N L_N Z_{cN}$

... 4.6

The voltage drop in each conductor can then be assessed with a knowledge of the specific conductor material, size, temperature and length, the magnitude and phase angle of the current flowing in each conductor, and the phase angle of the load by using the appropriate equations given in this Clause.

NOTE: An example of the application of this method is provided in Appendix A, Paragraph A7.

9

REACTANCE (Xc) AT 50 Hz

CABLE TYPE: ALL CABLES INCLUDING ABC* BUT EXCLUDING FLEXIBLE CORDS, FLEXIBLE CABLES, MIMS CABLES AND AERIAL CABLES

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | | | |
|-------------------|---------------------------|--|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|---------------|------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|--|--|--|
| | | Reactance (X _c) at 50 Hz, Ω/km | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Conductor size | | Single-core (see Notes 1 to 3) | | | | | | | Aulticore | | | | | |
| 5120 | Trefoil (or single phase) | | | Flat touc | hing (see | Note 4) | Circu | lar conduc | tors | Shaped co | onductors | | | |
| mm ² | Elastomer PVC XLPE E | | Elastomer | PVC | XLPE | Elastomer | Elastomer PVC | | PVC | XLPE | | | | |
| 1 | 0.179 | 0.168 | 0.166 | 0.194 | 0.184 | 0.181 | 0.139 | 0.119 | 0.114 | _ | — | | | |
| 1.5 | 0.167 | 0.157 | 0.155 | 0.183 | 0.172 | 0.170 | 0.129 | 0.111 | 0.107 | — | — | | | |
| 2.5 | 0.153 | 0.143 | 0.141 | 0.168 | 0.159 | 0.156 | 0.118 | 0.102 | 0.0988 | _ | — | | | |
| 4 | 0.142 | 0.137 | 0.131 | 0.157 | 0.152 | 0.146 | 0.110 | 0.102 | 0.0930 | _ | _ | | | |
| 6 | 0.133 | 0.128 | 0.123 | 0.148 | 0.143 | 0.138 | 0.104 | 0.0967 | 0.0887 | _ | — | | | |
| 10 | 0.123 | 0.118 | 0.114 | 0.138 | 0.134 | 0.129 | 0.0967 | 0.0906 | 0.0840 | _ | — | | | |
| 16 | 0.114 | 0.111 | 0.106 | 0.130 | 0.126 | 0.122 | 0.0913 | 0.0861 | 0.0805 | 0.0794 | 0.0742 | | | |
| 25 | 0.109 | 0.106 | 0.102 | 0.125 | 0.121 | 0.118 | 0.0895 | 0.0853 | 0.0808 | 0.0786 | 0.0744 | | | |
| 35 | 0.104 | 0.101 | 0.0982 | 0.120 | 0.117 | 0.113 | 0.0863 | 0.0826 | 0.0786 | 0.0761 | 0.0725 | | | |
| 50 | 0.0988 | 0.0962 | 0.0924 | 0.114 | 0.111 | 0.108 | 0.0829 | 0.0797 | 0.0751 | 0.0734 | 0.0692 | | | |
| 70 | 0.0941 | 0.0917 | 0.0893 | 0.109 | 0.107 | 0.104 | 0.0798 | 0.0770 | 0.0741 | 0.0710 | 0.0683 | | | |
| 95 | 0.0924 | 0.0904 | 0.0868 | 0.108 | 0.106 | 0.102 | 0.0790 | 0.0766 | 0.0725 | 0.0706 | 0.0668 | | | |
| 120 | 0.0889 | 0.0870 | 0.0844 | 0.104 | 0.102 | 0.0996 | 0.0765 | 0.0743 | 0.0713 | 0.0685 | 0.0657 | | | |
| 150 | 0.0885 | 0.0868 | 0.0844 | 0.104 | 0.102 | 0.0996 | 0.0765 | 0.0745 | 0.0718 | 0.0687 | 0.0662 | | | |
| 185 | 0.0878 | 0.0862 | 0.0835 | 0.103 | 0.101 | 0.0988 | 0.0762 | 0.0744 | 0.0720 | 0.0686 | 0.0663 | | | |
| 240 | 0.0861 | 0.0847 | 0.0818 | 0.101 | 0.0999 | 0.0970 | 0.0751 | 0.0735 | 0.0709 | 0.0678 | 0.0653 | | | |
| 300 | 0.0852 | 0.0839 | 0.0809 | 0.100 | 0.0991 | 0.0961 | 0.0746 | 0.0732 | 0.0704 | 0.0675 | 0.0649 | | | |
| 400 | 0.0841 | 0.0829 | 0.0802 | 0.0993 | 0.0982 | 0.0955 | 0.0740 | 0.0728 | 0.0702 | 0.0671 | 0.0647 | | | |
| 500 | 0.0830 | 0.0820 | 0.0796 | 0.0983 | 0.0973 | 0.0948 | 0.0734 | 0.0723 | 0.0700 | 0.0666 | 0.0645 | | | |
| 630 | 0.0809 | 0.0820 | 0.0790 | 0.0961 | 0.0973 | 0.0940 | | | | | | | | |

* For ABC and other twisted aerial cables, see Columns 3 and 4.

NOTES:

1 These reactance values should only be applied for single-core cables installed strictly in touching formation. Where single-core cables are spaced apart a correction factor to the reactance value should be applied according to the magnitude of the cable spacing, e.g. where cables are spaced apart with 0.5*D*, 1*D* or 2*D* separation distances add 0.0254 Ω/km , 0.0435 Ω/km or 0.0690 Ω/km , respectively, to the values in Column 2 to Column 7:

where

D = diameter of single-core cable.

- 2 For single-core cables in single-way ducts, D in Note 1 is the diameter of the single-core cable, i.e. not the diameter of the duct.
- 3 A correction factor is not required for cable sizes less than 25 mm^2 that are spaced up to 5D apart as the impact on voltage drop is less than 2.5% and can be ignored.
- 4 These reactance values may also be used as a conservative estimate for cables that are not strictly arranged 'flat touching', e.g. where cables are installed in a common wiring enclosure.

REACTANCE (*X*_c) AT 50 Hz

CABLE TYPES:

FLEXIBLE CORDS AND FLEXIBLE CABLES

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | | | |
|-------------------|--|-----------|--------|------------|------------|---------|-----------|----------|--------|--|--|--|
| | Reactance (X_c) at 50 Hz, Ω /km | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Conductor size | | Singl | N | Iulticore | | | | | | | | |
| 5120 | Trefoil (| or single | phase) | Flat touch | ing (see I | Note 4) | Circula | ar condu | ctors | | | |
| mm ² | Elastomer PVC XLPE | | | Elastomer | PVC | XLPE | Elastomer | PVC | XLPE | | | |
| 0.5 | 0.192 | 0.180 | 0.178 | 0.207 | 0.195 | 0.193 | 0.153 | 0.131 | 0.125 | | | |
| 0.75 | 0.179 | 0.168 | 0.166 | 0.194 | 0.183 | 0.181 | 0.142 | 0.122 | 0.117 | | | |
| 1 | 0.171 | 0.161 | 0.158 | 0.186 | 0.176 | 0.173 | 0.136 | 0.116 | 0.111 | | | |
| 1.5 | 0.160 | 0.150 | 0.148 | 0.176 | 0.165 | 0.163 | 0.127 | 0.109 | 0.105 | | | |
| 2.5 | 0.149 | 0.139 | 0.137 | 0.164 | 0.155 | 0.153 | 0.118 | 0.101 | 0.0977 | | | |
| 4 | 0.137 | 0.132 | 0.126 | 0.152 | 0.147 | 0.141 | 0.108 | 0.100 | 0.0911 | | | |
| 6 | 0.129 | 0.124 | 0.119 | 0.144 | 0.139 | 0.134 | 0.103 | 0.0954 | 0.0871 | | | |
| 10 | 0.116 | 0.112 | 0.107 | 0.131 | 0.127 | 0.123 | 0.0936 | 0.0876 | 0.0810 | | | |
| 16 | 0.109 | 0.105 | 0.101 | 0.124 | 0.120 | 0.116 | 0.0887 | 0.0835 | 0.0779 | | | |
| 25 | 0.104 | 0.1010 | 0.0973 | 0.119 | 0.116 | 0.113 | 0.0871 | 0.0829 | 0.0783 | | | |
| 35 | 0.0991 | 0.0961 | 0.0930 | 0.114 | 0.111 | 0.108 | 0.0839 | 0.0801 | 0.0761 | | | |
| 50 | 0.0964 | 0.0938 | 0.0901 | 0.112 | 0.109 | 0.105 | 0.0832 | 0.0799 | 0.0754 | | | |
| 70 | 0.0917 | 0.0894 | 0.0869 | 0.107 | 0.105 | 0.102 | 0.0800 | 0.0773 | 0.0744 | | | |
| 95 | 0.0905 | 0.0885 | 0.0849 | 0.106 | 0.104 | 0.100 | 0.0796 | 0.0771 | 0.0729 | | | |
| 120 | 0.0872 | 0.0854 | 0.0828 | 0.102 | 0.101 | 0.0980 | 0.0774 | 0.0753 | 0.0723 | | | |
| 150 | 0.0870 | 0.0853 | 0.0830 | 0.102 | 0.101 | 0.0982 | 0.0775 | 0.0755 | 0.0728 | | | |
| 185 | 0.0862 | 0.0847 | 0.0821 | 0.101 | 0.0999 | 0.0973 | 0.0771 | 0.0754 | 0.0730 | | | |
| 240 | 0.0849 | 0.0835 | 0.0808 | 0.100 | 0.0988 | 0.0960 | 0.0764 | 0.0749 | 0.0722 | | | |
| 300 | 0.0842 | 0.0830 | 0.0800 | 0.0994 | 0.0982 | 0.0953 | 0.0761 | 0.0747 | 0.0718 | | | |
| 400 | 0.0825 | 0.0814 | 0.0788 | 0.0977 | 0.0966 | 0.0941 | 0.0750 | 0.0738 | 0.0714 | | | |
| 500 | 0.0812 | 0.0803 | 0.0780 | 0.0965 | 0.0955 | 0.0932 | 0.0743 | 0.0732 | 0.0711 | | | |
| 630 | 0.0797 | 0.0789 | 0.0777 | 0.0950 | 0.0941 | 0.0929 | | — | | | | |

NOTES:

1 These reactance values should only be applied for single-core cables installed strictly in touching formation. Where single-core cables are spaced apart a correction factor to the reactance value should be applied according to the magnitude of the cable spacing, e.g. where cables are spaced apart with 0.5D, 1D or 2D separation distances add 0.0254 Ω /km, 0.0435 Ω /km or 0.0690 Ω /km, respectively, to the values in Column 2 to Column 7:

where

D = diameter of single-core cable.

- 2 For single-core cables in single-way ducts, *D* in Note 1 is the diameter of the single-core cable, i.e. not the diameter of the duct.
- 3 A correction factor is not required for cable sizes less than 25 mm^2 that are spaced up to 5D apart as the impact on voltage drop is less than 2.5% and can be ignored.
- 4 These reactance values may also be used as a conservative estimate for cables that are not strictly arranged 'flat touching', e.g. where cables are installed in a common wiring enclosure.

REACTANCE (Xc) AT 50 Hz

CABLE TYPE:

MIMS

| Conductor size | Reactance (X_c) at 50 Hz, Ω/km | | | | | | |
|-------------------|---|-----------|--|--|--|--|--|
| mm ² | Single-core (trefoil formation) | Multicore | | | | | |
| 0.6/0.6 kV cables | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 0.123 | 0.0912 | | | | | |
| 1.5 | 0.116 | 0.0865 | | | | | |
| 2.5 | 0.107 | 0.0814 | | | | | |
| 4 | 0.101 | — | | | | | |
| 1/1 kV cables | | | | | | | |
| 1.5 | 0.139 | 0.1010 | | | | | |
| 2.5 | 0.128 | 0.0937 | | | | | |
| 4 | 0.120 | 0.0879 | | | | | |
| 6 | 0.112 | 0.0835 | | | | | |
| 10 | 0.104 | 0.0788 | | | | | |
| 16 | 0.0976 | 0.0752 | | | | | |
| 25 | 0.0927 | 0.0723 | | | | | |
| 35 | 0.0889 | _ | | | | | |
| 50 | 0.0854 | — | | | | | |
| 70 | 0.0827 | | | | | | |
| 95 | 0.0804 | | | | | | |
| 120 | 0.0785 | — | | | | | |
| 150 | 0.0772 | _ | | | | | |
| 185 | 0.0784 | _ | | | | | |
| 240 | 0.0768 | — | | | | | |
| 300 | 0.0777 | _ | | | | | |
| 400 | 0.0784 | | | | | | |

Accessed by North Metropolitan TAFE on 10 Mar 2017 (Document currency not guaranteed when printed)

REACTANCE (Xc) AT 50 Hz

CABLE TYPE:

SINGLE-CORE AERIAL WITH BARE OR INSULATED CONDUCTORS

| Conductor size (mm ²) | Reactance (X_c) of 50 Hz, Ω/km^* | | | | | | |
|-----------------------------------|---|----------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| or stranding (No./mm) | Single phase and trefoil | Three cores in flat formation | | | | | |
| 7/1.00 | 0.371 | 0.385 | | | | | |
| 6 | 0.368 | 0.383 | | | | | |
| 7/1.25 | 0.357 | 0.371 | | | | | |
| 10 | 0.352 | 0.366 | | | | | |
| 16 | 0.337 | 0.352 | | | | | |
| 7/1.75 | 0.336 | 0.350 | | | | | |
| 7/2.00 | 0.327 | 0.342 | | | | | |
| 25 | 0.317 | 0.332 | | | | | |
| 35 | 0.309 | 0.324 | | | | | |
| 7/2.50 | 0.313 | 0.328 | | | | | |
| 7/2.75 | 0.307 | 0.322 | | | | | |
| 50 | 0.300 | 0.314 | | | | | |
| 19/1.75 | 0.301 | 0.315 | | | | | |
| 7/3.00 | 0.302 | 0.316 | | | | | |
| 19/2.00 | 0.292 | 0.307 | | | | | |
| 70 | 0.288 | 0.303 | | | | | |
| 7/3.50 | 0.292 | 0.307 | | | | | |
| 7/3.75 | 0.288 | 0.302 | | | | | |
| 95 | 0.278 | 0.292 | | | | | |
| 37/1.75 | 0.279 | 0.293 | | | | | |
| 7/4.50 | 0.276 | 0.291 | | | | | |
| 19/2.75 | 0.272 | 0.287 | | | | | |
| 120 | 0.270 | 0.284 | | | | | |
| 7/4.75 | 0.273 | 0.287 | | | | | |
| 19/3.00 | 0.267 | 0.282 | | | | | |
| 150 | 0.263 | 0.278 | | | | | |
| 19/3.25 | 0.262 | 0.276 | | | | | |
| 185 | 0.256 | 0.271 | | | | | |
| 19/3.50 | 0.257 | 0.272 | | | | | |
| 37/2.50 | 0.257 | 0.271 | | | | | |

* Values are based on a spacing of 0.4 m.

COPYRIGHT

a.c. RESISTANCE (Rc) AT 50 Hz

CABLE TYPE:

SINGLE-CORE

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | | |
|-------------------|---|-------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|--|--|
| | a.c. resistance (R_c) at 50 Hz, Ω/km | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Conductor size | | Copper* | | | | | | Aluminium | | | | | |
| 5120 | | | Condu | ctor tem | perature, ° | °C | | Со | nductor ter | mperature | , °C | | |
| mm ² | 45 | 60 | 75 | 80 | 90 | 110 | 45 | 60 | 75 | 80 | 90 | | |
| 1 1.5 2.5 | 23.3 14.9 8.14 | 24.5 15.7 8.57 | 25.8 16.5 9.01 | | 27.0 17.3 9.45 | 28.7 18.4 10.0 | | | | | | | |
| 4 6 10 | 5.06 3.38 2.01 | 5.33 3.56 2.12 | 5.61 3.75 2.23 | 3.81 2.26 | 5.88 3.93 2.33 | 6.24 4.17 2.48 | | | | | | | |
| 16 25 35 | 1.26 0.799 0.576 | 1.33 0.842 0.607 | 1.40 0.884 0.638 | 1.42 0.899 — | 1.47 0.927 0.668 | 1.56 0.984 0.710 | 2.10 1.32 0.956 | 2.22 1.39 1.01 | 2.33 1.47 1.06 | 2.37 1.49 1.08 | 2.45 1.54 1.11 | | |
| 50 70 95 | 0.426 0.295 0.213 | 0.448 0.311 0.225 | 0.471 0.327 0.236 | | 0.494 0.342 0.247 | 0.524 0.363 0.262 | $0.706 \\ 0.488 \\ 0.353$ | 0.745 0.515 0.372 | 0.783 0.542 0.392 | 0.796 0.551 0.398 | 0.822 0.568 0.411 | | |
| 120 150 185 | 0.170 0.138 0.111 | 0.179 0.145 0.117 | 0.188 0.153 0.123 | | 0.197 0.160 0.129 | 0.208 0.169 0.136 | 0.279 0.228 0.182 | 0.295 0.240 0.192 | 0.310 0.253 0.202 | 0.315 0.257 — | 0.325 0.265 0.212 | | |
| 240 300 400 | 0.0862 0.0703 0.0569 | 0.0736 | 0.0948 0.0770 0.0620 | | 0.0991 0.0803 0.0646 | 0.105 0.0846 0.0677 | 0.140 0.113 0.0890 | 0.147 0.119 0.0936 | 0.155 0.125 0.0981 | | 0.162 0.130 0.103 | | |
| 500 630 | 0.0467 0.0389 | | $0.0506 \\ 0.0418$ | | 0.0525 0.0432 | 0.0547 0.0448 | 0.0709 0.0571 | 0.0744 0.0597 | 0.0779 0.0623 | | 0.0813 0.0649 | | |

* For the a.c. resistance of tinned copper conductor, multiply copper value by 1.01.

a.c. RESISTANCE (Rc) AT 50 Hz

CABLE TYPE:

MULTICORE WITH CIRCULAR CONDUCTORS

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|-------------------|--------|---------|------------|------------|---------------------------|------------|------------|----------|--------|
| ~ | | | a.c | . resistan | ce (R _c) at s | 50 Hz, Ω/k | m | | |
| Conductor size | | | Copper* | | | Alumi | nium | | |
| Sille | | Conduct | or tempera | ature, °C | | Cone | luctor tem | perature | , °C |
| mm ² | 45 | 60 | 75 | 90 | 110 | 45 | 60 | 75 | 90 |
| 1 | 23.3 | 24.5 | 25.8 | 27.0 | 28.7 | _ | — | | _ |
| 1.5 | 14.9 | 15.7 | 16.5 | 17.3 | 18.4 | | | — | — |
| 2.5 | 8.14 | 8.57 | 9.01 | 9.45 | 10.0 | | | — | — |
| 4 | 5.06 | 5.33 | 5.61 | 5.88 | 6.24 | | — | | — |
| 6 | 3.38 | 3.56 | 3.75 | 3.93 | 4.17 | | | _ | _ |
| 10 | 2.01 | 2.12 | 2.23 | 2.33 | 2.48 | | — | — | — |
| 16 | 1.26 | 1.33 | 1.40 | 1.47 | 1.56 | 2.10 | 2.22 | 2.33 | 2.45 |
| 25 | 0.799 | 0.842 | 0.884 | 0.927 | 0.984 | 1.32 | 1.39 | 1.47 | 1.54 |
| 35 | 0.576 | 0.607 | 0.638 | 0.669 | 0.710 | 0.956 | 1.01 | 1.06 | 1.11 |
| 50 | 0.426 | 0.449 | 0.471 | 0.494 | 0.524 | 0.706 | 0.745 | 0.784 | 0.822 |
| 70 | 0.295 | 0.311 | 0.327 | 0.343 | 0.364 | 0.488 | 0.515 | 0.542 | 0.569 |
| 95 | 0.214 | 0.225 | 0.236 | 0.248 | 0.262 | 0.353 | 0.373 | 0.392 | 0.411 |
| 120 | 0.170 | 0.179 | 0.188 | 0.197 | 0.209 | 0.280 | 0.295 | 0.310 | 0.325 |
| 150 | 0.139 | 0.146 | 0.153 | 0.160 | 0.170 | 0.228 | 0.241 | 0.253 | 0.265 |
| 185 | 0.112 | 0.118 | 0.123 | 0.129 | 0.136 | 0.182 | 0.192 | 0.202 | 0.212 |
| 240 | 0.0870 | 0.0912 | 0.0955 | 0.0998 | 0.105 | 0.140 | 0.148 | 0.155 | 0.162 |
| 300 | 0.0712 | 0.0745 | 0.0778 | 0.0812 | 0.0852 | 0.113 | 0.119 | 0.125 | 0.131 |
| 400 | 0.0580 | 0.0605 | 0.0630 | 0.0656 | 0.0685 | 0.0897 | 0.0943 | 0.0988 | 0.103 |
| 500 | 0.0486 | 0.0506 | 0.0525 | 0.0544 | 0.0565 | 0.0730 | 0.0765 | 0.0800 | 0.0835 |

* For the a.c. resistance of tinned copper conductor, multiply copper value by 1.01.

1

a.c. RESISTANCE (Rc) AT 50 Hz

CABLE TYPE:

MULTICORE WITH SHAPED CONDUCTORS

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | | | |
|-------------------|--|------------|----------|--------|--------|----------|----------|---------|--|--|--|
| | a.c. resistance (R_c) at 50 Hz, Ω /km | | | | | | | | | | |
| Conductor size | | Cor | oper* | | | Alu | minium | | | | |
| 5120 | Сог | nductor te | mperatur | re, °C | Con | ductor t | emperati | ıre, °C | | | |
| mm ² | 45 | 60 | 75 | 90 | 45 | 60 | 75 | 90 | | | |
| 16 | 1.26 | 1.33 | 1.40 | 1.47 | 2.10 | 2.22 | 2.33 | 2.45 | | | |
| 25 | 0.799 | 0.842 | 0.884 | 0.927 | 1.32 | 1.39 | 1.47 | 1.54 | | | |
| 35 | 0.576 | 0.607 | 0.638 | 0.669 | 0.956 | 1.01 | 1.06 | 1.11 | | | |
| 50 | 0.426 | 0.448 | 0.471 | 0.494 | 0.706 | 0.745 | 0.783 | 0.822 | | | |
| 70 | 0.295 | 0.311 | 0.327 | 0.342 | 0.488 | 0.515 | 0.542 | 0.568 | | | |
| 95 | 0.213 | 0.224 | 0.236 | 0.247 | 0.353 | 0.372 | 0.392 | 0.411 | | | |
| 120 | 0.170 | 0.179 | 0.187 | 0.196 | 0.279 | 0.295 | 0.310 | 0.325 | | | |
| 150 | 0.138 | 0.145 | 0.153 | 0.160 | 0.228 | 0.240 | 0.253 | 0.265 | | | |
| 185 | 0.111 | 0.117 | 0.123 | 0.128 | 0.182 | 0.192 | 0.202 | 0.211 | | | |
| 240 | 0.0859 | 0.0902 | 0.0945 | 0.0988 | 0.139 | 0.147 | 0.154 | 0.162 | | | |
| 300 | 0.0698 | 0.0732 | 0.0766 | 0.0800 | 0.112 | 0.118 | 0.124 | 0.130 | | | |
| 400 | 0.0563 | 0.0589 | 0.0615 | 0.0641 | 0.0886 | 0.0932 | 0.0978 | 0.102 | | | |
| 500 | 0.0466 | 0.0486 | 0.0506 | 0.0526 | 0.0716 | 0.0752 | 0.0788 | 0.0824 | | | |

* For the a.c. resistance of tinned copper conductor, multiply copper value by 1.01.

a.c. RESISTANCE (Rc) AT 50 Hz

CABLE TYPES:

FLEXIBLE CORDS AND FLEXIBLE CABLES WITH COPPER CONDUCTORS*

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | |
|-------------------|--------|---------|------------|-----------|------------|-------------|---------|-----------|-----------|--------|--|
| | | | | a.c. res | istance (R | e) at 50 Hz | , Ω/km | | | | |
| Conductor size | | ſ | Single-cor | e | | Multicore | | | | | |
| 5120 | | Conduct | or temper | ature, °C | | | Conduct | or temper | ature, °C | | |
| \mathbf{mm}^2 | 45 | 60 | 75 | 90 | 110 | 45 | 60 | 75 | 90 | 110 | |
| 0.5 | 42.8 | 45.1 | 47.4 | 49.7 | 52.8 | 42.8 | 45.1 | 47.4 | 49.7 | 52.8 | |
| 0.75 | 28.6 | 30.1 | 31.6 | 33.2 | 35.2 | 28.6 | 30.1 | 31.6 | 33.2 | 35.2 | |
| 1 | 21.4 | 22.6 | 23.7 | 24.9 | 26.4 | 21.4 | 22.6 | 23.7 | 24.9 | 26.4 | |
| 1.5 | 14.6 | 15.4 | 16.2 | 17.0 | 18.0 | 14.6 | 15.4 | 16.2 | 17.0 | 18.0 | |
| 2.5 | 8.76 | 9.23 | 9.70 | 10.2 | 10.8 | 8.76 | 9.23 | 9.70 | 10.2 | 10.8 | |
| 4 | 5.44 | 5.73 | 6.02 | 6.31 | 6.70 | 5.44 | 5.73 | 6.02 | 6.31 | 6.70 | |
| 6 | 3.62 | 3.82 | 4.01 | 4.21 | 4.47 | 3.62 | 3.82 | 4.01 | 4.21 | 4.47 | |
| 10 | 2.10 | 2.21 | 2.32 | 2.44 | 2.59 | 2.10 | 2.21 | 2.32 | 2.44 | 2.59 | |
| 16 | 1.33 | 1.40 | 1.47 | 1.54 | 1.64 | 1.33 | 1.40 | 1.47 | 1.54 | 1.64 | |
| 25 | 0.857 | 0.903 | 0.949 | 0.995 | 1.06 | 0.857 | 0.903 | 0.949 | 0.995 | 1.06 | |
| 35 | 0.609 | 0.641 | 0.674 | 0.707 | 0.750 | 0.609 | 0.642 | 0.674 | 0.707 | 0.750 | |
| 50 | 0.424 | 0.447 | 0.470 | 0.493 | 0.523 | 0.425 | 0.447 | 0.470 | 0.493 | 0.523 | |
| 70 | 0.300 | 0.316 | 0.332 | 0.348 | 0.369 | 0.300 | 0.316 | 0.332 | 0.348 | 0.369 | |
| 95 | 0.227 | 0.240 | 0.252 | 0.264 | 0.280 | 0.228 | 0.240 | 0.252 | 0.264 | 0.280 | |
| 120 | 0.178 | 0.188 | 0.197 | 0.207 | 0.219 | 0.179 | 0.188 | 0.198 | 0.207 | 0.219 | |
| 150 | 0.144 | 0.151 | 0.159 | 0.166 | 0.176 | 0.144 | 0.152 | 0.159 | 0.167 | 0.176 | |
| 185 | 0.119 | 0.125 | 0.131 | 0.137 | 0.145 | 0.119 | 0.126 | 0.132 | 0.138 | 0.146 | |
| 240 | 0.0912 | 0.0958 | 0.100 | 0.105 | 0.111 | 0.0920 | 0.0965 | 0.101 | 0.106 | 0.111 | |
| 300 | 0.0745 | 0.0780 | 0.0817 | 0.0853 | 0.0898 | 0.0753 | 0.0789 | 0.0825 | 0.0860 | 0.0905 | |
| 400 | 0.0587 | 0.0613 | 0.0640 | 0.0666 | 0.0699 | 0.0597 | 0.0623 | 0.0649 | 0.0675 | 0.0706 | |
| 500 | 0.048 | 0.0507 | 0.0527 | 0.0548 | 0.0571 | 0.0498 | 0.0518 | 0.0538 | 0.0558 | 0.0580 | |
| 630 | 0.0395 | 0.0409 | 0.0424 | 0.0438 | 0.0455 | | | | | | |

* For the a.c. resistance of tinned copper conductors, multiply copper value by 1.01.

a.c. RESISTANCE (Rc) AT 50 Hz

CABLE TYPE:

MIMS

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | | | | | |
|-----------------|---|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Conductor | a.c. resistance (R_c) at 50 Hz, Ω/km | | | | | | | | | | |
| size | Conductor temperature, °C | | | | | | | | | | |
| mm ² | 45 | 60 | 75 | 90 | 100 | 105 | | | | | |
| 1 | 18.9 | 19.9 | 20.9 | 21.9 | 22.6 | 22.9 | | | | | |
| 1.5 | 12.7 | 13.3 | 14.0 | 14.7 | 15.2 | 15.4 | | | | | |
| 2.5 | 7.61 | 8.02 | 8.43 | 8.83 | 9.11 | 9.24 | | | | | |
| 4 | 4.76 | 5.02 | 5.27 | 5.53 | 5.70 | 5.78 | | | | | |
| 6 | 3.16 | 3.33 | 3.50 | 3.67 | 3.79 | 3.84 | | | | | |
| 10 | 1.89 | 1.99 | 2.09 | 2.20 | 2.26 | 2.30 | | | | | |
| 16 | 1.19 | 1.25 | 1.31 | 1.38 | 1.42 | 1.44 | | | | | |
| 25 | 0.758 | 0.799 | 0.840 | 0.880 | 0.907 | 0.921 | | | | | |
| 35 | 0.541 | 0.570 | 0.599 | 0.628 | 0.647 | 0.657 | | | | | |
| 50 | 0.379 | 0.400 | 0.420 | 0.440 | 0.454 | 0.460 | | | | | |
| 70 | 0.271 | 0.286 | 0.300 | 0.315 | 0.325 | 0.329 | | | | | |
| 95 | 0.201 | 0.211 | 0.222 | 0.233 | 0.240 | 0.243 | | | | | |
| 120 | 0.160 | 0.168 | 0.176 | 0.185 | 0.190 | 0.193 | | | | | |
| 150 | 0.129 | 0.135 | 0.142 | 0.149 | 0.153 | 0.155 | | | | | |
| 185 | 0.105 | 0.110 | 0.116 | 0.121 | 0.125 | 0.127 | | | | | |
| 240 | 0.0825 | 0.0866 | 0.0906 | 0.0947 | 0.0975 | 0.0988 | | | | | |
| 300 | 0.0674 | 0.0706 | 0.0739 | 0.0771 | 0.0792 | 0.0803 | | | | | |
| 400 | 0.0527 | 0.550 | 0.0574 | 0.0597 | 0.0613 | 0.0621 | | | | | |

107

TABLE 39

a.c. RESISTANCE (Rc) AT 50 Hz

CABLE TYPE:

SINGLE-CORE AERIAL WITH BARE OR INSULATED CONDUCTORS

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | |
|------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|--|
| Conductor | | | a.c. resi | stance (R _c) |) at 50 Hz, | Ω/km^* | | | |
| size (mm ²) | | Cop | oper | | | Alum | inium | | |
| or stranding | Con | ductor ter | nperature | , °C | Conductor temperature, °C | | | | |
| (No./mm) | 45 | 60 | 75 | 80 | 45 | 60 | 75 | 80 | |
| 7/1.00 6 7/1.25 | 3.57 3.48 2.30 | 3.76 3.67 2.42 | 3.95 3.86 2.54 | 4.02 3.92 2.58 | | | | | |
| 10 16 7/1.75 | 2.06 1.30 1.16 | 2.18 1.37 1.23 | 2.29 1.44 1.29 | 2.32 1.46 1.31 | 2.10 | 2.21 | 2.32 | 2.36 | |
| 7/2.00 25 35 | 0.895 0.823 0.593 | 0.943 0.867 0.625 | 0.991 0.911 0.657 | 1.01 0.926 0.667 | 1.32 0.953 | 1.39 1.00 | 1.46 1.06 | 1.48 1.07 | |
| 7/2.50 7/2.75 50 | 0.476 0.438 | 0.501 0.462 | 0.527 0.485 | 0.535 0.493 | 0.915 0.757 0.704 | 0.964 0.797 0.742 | 1.01 0.838 0.780 | 1.03 0.852 0.792 | |
| 19/1.75 7/3.00 19/2.00 | 0.434 0.333 | 0.457 0.351 | 0.481 0.369 | 0.488 0.375 | 0.636 — | 0.670 | 0.704 | 0.716 | |
| 70 7/3.50 7/3.75 | 0.303 0.295 0.256 | 0.320 0.310 0.270 | 0.336 0.326 0.284 | 0.341 0.331 0.288 | 0.487 0.407 | 0.513 0.428 | 0.539 0.450 | 0.548 0.457 | |
| 95 37/1.75 7/4.50 | 0.226 0.223 — | 0.238 0.235 — | 0.250 0.247 — | 0.254 0.251 — | 0.352 0.284 | 0.371 0.299 | 0.389 0.314 | 0.396 0.319 | |
| 19/2.75 120 7/4.75 | 0.176 0.174 — | 0.186 0.183 — | 0.195 0.193 — | 0.198 0.196 — | 0.278 0.255 | 0.293 0.269 | 0.308 0.282 | 0.313 0.287 | |
| 19/3.00 150 19/3.25 | 0.148 0.141 — | 0.156 0.149 — | 0.163 0.156 — | 0.166 0.159 — | 0.227 0.201 | 0.239 0.212 | 0.251 0.223 | 0.255 0.227 | |
| 185 19/3.50 37/2.50 | 0.113 0.110 | 0.119 0.116 | 0.125 0.122 | 0.127 0.124 | 0.181 0.173 — | 0.190 0.182 — | 0.200 0.191 — | 0.203 0.194 — | |

* Values are based on a spacing of 0.4 m.

1

THREE-PHASE VOLTAGE DROP (Vc) AT 50 Hz

CABLE TYPES:

SINGLE-CORE INSULATED AND SHEATHED COPPER CONDUCTORS LAID IN TREFOIL

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 |
|-------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|--------------|-------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| | | | | | Three- | phase vol | ltage dro | op (Vc) at | 50 Hz, 1 | nV/A.m | | |
| Conductor size | | | | | | Cond | luctor te | mperatui | re, °C | | | |
| 5124 | 4 | 15 | 6(|) | 7 | 5 | 80 (see | Note 3) | ç | 0 | 1 | 110 |
| mm ² | Max. | 0.8 p.f. | Max. | 0.8 p.f. | Max. | 0.8 p.f. | Max. | 0.8 p.f. | Max. | 0.8 p.f. | Max. | 0.8 p.f. |
| 1 1.5 2.5 | 40.3 25.9 14.1 | 40.3 25.9 14.1 | 42.5 27.3 14.9 | 42.5 27.3 14.9 | 44.7 28.6 15.6 | 44.7 28.6 15.6 | | | 46.8 30.0 16.4 | 46.8 30.0 16.4 | 49.7 31.9 17.4 | 49.7 31.9 17.4 |
| 4 6 10 | 8.77 5.86 3.49 | 8.77 5.86 3.49 | 9.24 6.18 3.67 | 9.24 6.18 3.67 | 9.71 6.49 3.86 | 9.71 6.49 3.86 | 6.60 3.92 | 6.60 3.92 | 10.2 6.81 4.05 | 10.2 6.81 4.05 | 10.8 7.23 4.30 | 10.8 7.23 4.30 |
| 16 25 35 | 2.20 1.40 1.01 | 2.20 1.40 1.01 | 2.31 1.47 1.07 | 2.31 1.47 1.07 | 2.43 1.54 1.12 | 2.43 1.54 1.12 | 2.47 1.57 | 2.47 1.57 — | 2.55 1.62 1.17 | 2.55 1.62 1.17 | 2.70 1.72 1.24 | 2.70 1.72 1.24 |
| 50 70 95 | 0.757 0.537 0.402 | 0.757 0.537 0.402 | 0.795 0.563 0.420 | 0.795 0.563 0.420 | 0.834 0.589 0.439 | 0.834 0.589 0.439 | | | 0.872 0.615 0.457 | 0.872 0.615 0.457 | 0.924 0.650 0.481 | 0.924 0.650 0.481 |
| 120 150 185 | 0.332 0.284 0.245 | 0.332 0.284 0.245 | 0.345 0.295 0.253 | 0.345 0.295 0.253 | 0.359 0.305 0.261 | 0.359 0.305 0.261 | | | 0.373 0.316 0.269 | 0.373 0.316 0.269 | 0.392 0.331 0.280 | 0.392 0.331 0.280 |
| 240 300 400 | 0.211 0.191 0.175 | 0.208 0.185 0.166 | 0.216 0.195 0.178 | 0.214 0.190 0.169 | 0.221 0.198 0.181 | 0.220 0.195 0.173 | | | 0.227 0.202 0.183 | 0.226 0.199 0.176 | 0.235 0.208 0.187 | 0.234 0.206 0.181 |
| 500 630 | 0.165 0.155 | 0.150 0.138 | 0.166 0.156 | 0.153 0.140 | 0.168 0.157 | 0.156 0.142 | | | 0.170 0.159 | 0.158 0.144 | 0.172 0.160 | 0.162 0.146 |

NOTES:

1 These V_c values apply to a balanced three-phase circuit in which no current flows in the neutral conductor. To determine the single phase V_c the current in the neutral conductor needs to be considered by multiplying the three-phase value by—

$$\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} = 1.155.$$

2 These V_c values should only be applied for single-core cables installed strictly in touching formation. Where single-core cables are spaced apart or in single-way ducts the V_c shall be calculated using the impedance of the cable, see Clause 4.3, and using the revised value of reactance as detailed in footnote to Tables 30 and 31.

(These V_c values may be used for cable sizes less than 25 mm² that are spaced up to 5D apart as the impact on V_c is less than 2.5% and can be ignored.)

3 These V_c values apply also to aerial bundled cables (ABC).

THREE-PHASE VOLTAGE DROP (Vc) AT 50 Hz

CABLE TYPES: CABLE TYPES: SINGLE-CORE INSULATED AND SHEATHED COPPER CONDUCTORS, LAID FLAT TOUCHING OR TOUCHING INSIDE A COMMON WIRING ENCLOSURE

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 |
|-------------------|-------|----------|-------|------------|------------|--------------------------|----------|----------|-------|----------|
| | | | Thre | e-phase vo | oltage dro | p (V _c) at 5 | 0 Hz, mV | /A.m | | |
| Conductor size | | | | Con | ductor ter | nperature | ¢, °C | | | |
| 5120 | 4 | 15 | 60 | | 7 | 5 | 9 | 0 | 110 | |
| mm ² | Max. | 0.8 p.f. | Max. | 0.8 p.f. | Max. | 0.8 p.f. | Max. | 0.8 p.f. | Max. | 0.8 p.f. |
| 1 | 40.3 | 40.3 | 42.5 | 42.5 | 44.7 | 44.7 | 46.8 | 46.8 | 49.7 | 49.7 |
| 1.5 | 25.9 | 25.9 | 27.3 | 27.3 | 28.6 | 28.6 | 30.0 | 30.0 | 31.9 | 31.9 |
| 2.5 | 14.1 | 14.1 | 14.9 | 14.9 | 15.6 | 15.6 | 16.4 | 16.4 | 17.4 | 17.4 |
| 4 | 8.77 | 8.77 | 9.24 | 9.24 | 9.71 | 9.71 | 10.2 | 10.2 | 10.8 | 10.8 |
| 6 | 5.86 | 5.86 | 6.18 | 6.18 | 6.49 | 6.49 | 6.81 | 6.81 | 7.23 | 7.23 |
| 10 | 3.49 | 3.49 | 3.68 | 3.68 | 3.86 | 3.86 | 4.05 | 4.05 | 4.30 | 4.30 |
| 16 | 2.20 | 2.20 | 2.32 | 2.32 | 2.43 | 2.43 | 2.55 | 2.55 | 2.71 | 2.71 |
| 25 | 1.40 | 1.40 | 1.47 | 1.47 | 1.55 | 1.55 | 1.62 | 1.62 | 1.72 | 1.72 |
| 35 | 1.02 | 1.02 | 1.07 | 1.07 | 1.12 | 1.12 | 1.18 | 1.18 | 1.25 | 1.25 |
| 50 | 0.763 | 0.763 | 0.801 | 0.801 | 0.840 | 0.840 | 0.878 | 0.878 | 0.929 | 0.929 |
| 70 | 0.545 | 0.545 | 0.571 | 0.571 | 0.597 | 0.597 | 0.623 | 0.623 | 0.657 | 0.657 |
| 95 | 0.413 | 0.413 | 0.431 | 0.431 | 0.449 | 0.449 | 0.467 | 0.467 | 0.491 | 0.491 |
| 120 | 0.345 | 0.345 | 0.358 | 0.358 | 0.371 | 0.371 | 0.385 | 0.385 | 0.403 | 0.403 |
| 150 | 0.299 | 0.299 | 0.309 | 0.309 | 0.319 | 0.319 | 0.330 | 0.330 | 0.344 | 0.344 |
| 185 | 0.262 | 0.261 | 0.270 | 0.269 | 0.277 | 0.277 | 0.285 | 0.285 | 0.296 | 0.296 |
| 240 | 0.230 | 0.224 | 0.235 | 0.230 | 0.240 | 0.236 | 0.245 | 0.242 | 0.252 | 0.250 |
| 300 | 0.212 | 0.201 | 0.215 | 0.206 | 0.219 | 0.211 | 0.222 | 0.215 | 0.227 | 0.222 |
| 400 | 0.198 | 0.181 | 0.200 | 0.185 | 0.202 | 0.189 | 0.205 | 0.192 | 0.208 | 0.197 |
| 500 | 0.188 | 0.166 | 0.190 | 0.169 | 0.191 | 0.172 | 0.193 | 0.174 | 0.195 | 0.178 |
| 630 | 0.179 | 0.153 | 0.180 | 0.155 | 0.181 | 0.157 | 0.182 | 0.159 | 0.184 | 0.162 |

NOTES:

1 These V_c values apply to a balanced three-phase circuit in which no current flows in the neutral conductor. To determine the single phase V_c the current in the neutral conductor needs to be considered by multiplying the three phase value by $\frac{2}{2} = 1.155$

three-phase value by $\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} = 1.155$.

2 These V_c values should only be applied for single-core cables installed strictly in touching formation. Where single-core cables are spaced apart, e.g. in separate wiring enclosures, the V_c shall be calculated using the impedance of the cable, see Clause 4.3, and using the revised value of reactance as detailed in footnote to Tables 30 and 31.

(These V_c values may be used for cable sizes less than 25 mm² that are spaced up to 5D apart as the impact on V_c is less than 2.5% and can be ignored.)

TABLE 42THREE-PHASE VOLTAGE DROP (Vc) AT 50 Hz

1

CABLE TYPE:

MULTICORE WITH CIRCULAR COPPER CONDUCTORS

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 |
|-------------------|-------|----------|-------|-------------|------------|---------------------------|----------|----------|-------|----------|
| | | | Thre | ee-phase vo | ltage drop | (V _c) at 50] | Hz, mV/A | m | | |
| Conductor size | | | | Con | ductor tem | perature, | °C | | | |
| 5120 | 4 | 15 | 6 | 50 | 7 | 5 | 9 | 0 | 1 | 10 |
| mm ² | Max. | 0.8 p.f. | Max. | 0.8 p.f. | Max. | 0.8 p.f. | Max. | 0.8 p.f. | Max. | 0.8 p.f. |
| 1 | 40.3 | 40.3 | 42.5 | 42.5 | 44.7 | 44.7 | 46.8 | 46.8 | 49.7 | 49.7 |
| 1.5 | 25.9 | 25.9 | 27.3 | 27.3 | 28.6 | 28.6 | 30.0 | 30.0 | 31.9 | 31.9 |
| 2.5 | 14.1 | 14.1 | 14.9 | 14.9 | 15.6 | 15.6 | 16.4 | 16.4 | 17.4 | 17.4 |
| 4 | 8.77 | 8.77 | 9.24 | 9.24 | 9.71 | 9.71 | 10.2 | 10.2 | 10.8 | 10.8 |
| 6 | 5.86 | 5.86 | 6.18 | 6.18 | 6.49 | 6.49 | 6.80 | 6.80 | 7.22 | 7.22 |
| 10 | 3.49 | 3.49 | 3.67 | 3.67 | 3.86 | 3.86 | 4.05 | 4.05 | 4.29 | 4.29 |
| 16 | 2.19 | 2.19 | 2.31 | 2.31 | 2.43 | 2.43 | 2.55 | 2.55 | 2.70 | 2.70 |
| 25 | 1.39 | 1.39 | 1.47 | 1.47 | 1.54 | 1.54 | 1.61 | 1.61 | 1.71 | 1.71 |
| 35 | 1.01 | 1.01 | 1.06 | 1.06 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.17 | 1.17 | 1.24 | 1.24 |
| 50 | 0.751 | 0.751 | 0.790 | 0.790 | 0.829 | 0.829 | 0.868 | 0.868 | 0.920 | 0.920 |
| 70 | 0.530 | 0.530 | 0.556 | 0.556 | 0.583 | 0.583 | 0.609 | 0.609 | 0.645 | 0.645 |
| 95 | 0.394 | 0.394 | 0.413 | 0.413 | 0.431 | 0.431 | 0.450 | 0.450 | 0.475 | 0.475 |
| 120 | 0.323 | 0.323 | 0.337 | 0.337 | 0.351 | 0.351 | 0.366 | 0.366 | 0.385 | 0.385 |
| 150 | 0.274 | 0.274 | 0.285 | 0.285 | 0.296 | 0.296 | 0.307 | 0.307 | 0.322 | 0.322 |
| 185 | 0.234 | 0.234 | 0.242 | 0.242 | 0.251 | 0.251 | 0.259 | 0.259 | 0.271 | 0.271 |
| 240 | 0.198 | 0.198 | 0.204 | 0.204 | 0.210 | 0.210 | 0.216 | 0.216 | 0.224 | 0.224 |
| 300 | 0.178 | 0.175 | 0.182 | 0.180 | 0.186 | 0.185 | 0.190 | 0.189 | 0.196 | 0.196 |
| 400 | 0.162 | 0.157 | 0.165 | 0.160 | 0.168 | 0.164 | 0.171 | 0.167 | 0.175 | 0.172 |
| 500 | 0.152 | 0.143 | 0.154 | 0.146 | 0.156 | 0.148 | 0.158 | 0.151 | 0.160 | 0.155 |

NOTE: These V_c values apply to a balanced three-phase circuit in which no current flows in the neutral conductor. To determine the single phase V_c the current in the neutral conductor needs to be considered by multiplying the three-phase value by $\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} = 1.155$.

THREE-PHASE VOLTAGE DROP (Vc) AT 50 Hz

CABLE TYPES:

SINGLE-CORE INSULATED AND SHEATHED ALUMINIUM CONDUCTORS, LAID IN TREFOIL

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | | |
|-------------------|-------|----------|-------|--|-----------|-------------|--------------------------|----------|-------|-------|--|--|
| | | | | Thre | e-phase v | oltage droj | p (V _c) at 5 | 0 Hz, mV | /A.m | | | |
| Conductor size | | | | Conductor temperature, °C | | | | | | | | |
| 5120 | 4 | 15 | 6 | 60 75 80 (see Note 3) 90 | | | | | | | | |
| mm ² | Max. | 0.8 p.f. | Max. | | | | | | | | | |
| 16 | 3.65 | 3.65 | 3.85 | 3.85 | 4.05 | 4.05 | 4.11 | 4.11 | 4.25 | 4.25 | | |
| 25 | 2.30 | 2.30 | 2.42 | 2.42 | 2.55 | 2.55 | 2.59 | 2.59 | 2.67 | 2.67 | | |
| 35 | 1.66 | 1.66 | 1.75 | 1.75 | 1.85 | 1.85 | 1.88 | 1.88 | 1.94 | 1.94 | | |
| 50 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.30 | 1.30 | 1.37 | 1.37 | 1.39 | 1.39 | 1.43 | 1.43 | | |
| 70 | 0.860 | 0.860 | 0.906 | 0.906 | 0.952 | 0.952 | 0.966 | 0.966 | 0.997 | 0.997 | | |
| 95 | 0.631 | 0.631 | 0.663 | 0.663 | 0.696 | 0.696 | 0.706 | 0.706 | 0.727 | 0.727 | | |
| 120 | 0.507 | 0.507 | 0.532 | 0.532 | 0.558 | 0.558 | 0.565 | 0.565 | 0.582 | 0.582 | | |
| 150 | 0.422 | 0.422 | 0.443 | 0.443 | 0.463 | 0.463 | 0.468 | 0.468 | 0.482 | 0.482 | | |
| 185 | 0.349 | 0.349 | 0.364 | 0.364 | 0.380 | 0.380 | — | | 0.394 | 0.394 | | |
| 240 | 0.283 | 0.283 | 0.294 | 0.294 | 0.305 | 0.305 | | | 0.314 | 0.314 | | |
| 300 | 0.243 | 0.243 | 0.251 | 0.251 | 0.260 | 0.260 | | | 0.266 | 0.266 | | |
| 400 | 0.211 | 0.209 | 0.216 | 0.216 | 0.222 | 0.222 | | | 0.226 | 0.226 | | |
| 500 | 0.188 | 0.183 | 0.192 | 0.188 | 0.196 | 0.193 | | | 0.197 | 0.195 | | |
| 630 | 0.170 | 0.162 | 0.173 | 0.166 | 0.175 | 0.169 | | _ | 0.177 | 0.172 | | |

NOTES:

- 1 These V_c values apply to a balanced three-phase circuit in which no current flows in the neutral conductor. To determine the single phase V_c the current in the neutral conductor needs to be considered by multiplying the three-phase value by $\frac{2}{\sqrt{2}} = 1.155$.
- 2 These V_c values should only be applied for single-core cables installed strictly in touching formation. Where single-core cables are spaced apart or in single-way ducts the V_c shall be calculated using the impedance of the cable, see Clause 4.3, and using the revised value of reactance as detailed in footnote to Tables 30 and 31.

(These V_c values may be used for cable sizes less than 25 mm² that are spaced up to 5D apart as the impact on V_c is less than 2.5% and can be ignored.)

3 These V_c values apply also to aerial bundled cables (ABC).

THREE-PHASE VOLTAGE DROP (Vc) AT 50 Hz

CABLE TYPES: SINGLE-CORE INSULATED AND SHEATHED ALUMINIUM CONDUCTORS, LAID FLAT TOUCHING OR TOUCHING INSIDE A COMMOM WIRING ENCLOSURE

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | | | | |
|-------------------|-------|---------------------------|------------|------------|--------------------------|----------|-------|----------|--|--|--|--|
| | | Thre | e-phase vo | oltage dro | p (V _c) at 5 | 0 Hz, mV | /A.m | | | | | |
| Conductor size | | Conductor temperature, °C | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5120 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 0 | 7 | 5 | 9 | 0 | | | | |
| \mathbf{mm}^2 | Max. | 0.8 p.f. | Max. | 0.8 p.f. | Max. | 0.8 p.f. | Max. | 0.8 p.f. | | | | |
| 16 | 3.65 | 3.65 | 3.85 | 3.85 | 4.05 | 4.05 | 4.25 | 4.25 | | | | |
| 25 | 2.30 | 2.30 | 2.42 | 2.42 | 2.55 | 2.55 | 2.67 | 2.67 | | | | |
| 35 | 1.67 | 1.67 | 1.76 | 1.76 | 1.85 | 1.85 | 1.94 | 1.94 | | | | |
| 50 | 1.24 | 1.24 | 1.30 | 1.30 | 1.37 | 1.37 | 1.44 | 1.44 | | | | |
| 70 | 0.866 | 0.866 | 0.911 | 0.911 | 0.956 | 0.956 | 1.00 | 1.00 | | | | |
| 95 | 0.638 | 0.638 | 0.670 | 0.670 | 0.702 | 0.702 | 0.733 | 0.733 | | | | |
| 120 | 0.515 | 0.515 | 0.540 | 0.540 | 0.565 | 0.565 | 0.589 | 0.589 | | | | |
| 150 | 0.432 | 0.432 | 0.452 | 0.452 | 0.472 | 0.472 | 0.491 | 0.491 | | | | |
| 185 | 0.361 | 0.361 | 0.376 | 0.376 | 0.391 | 0.391 | 0.404 | 0.404 | | | | |
| 240 | 0.297 | 0.297 | 0.308 | 0.308 | 0.319 | 0.319 | 0.327 | 0.327 | | | | |
| 300 | 0.260 | 0.259 | 0.268 | 0.267 | 0.276 | 0.275 | 0.281 | 0.281 | | | | |
| 400 | 0.229 | 0.225 | 0.235 | 0.231 | 0.240 | 0.238 | 0.243 | 0.242 | | | | |
| 500 | 0.208 | 0.199 | 0.212 | 0.204 | 0.216 | 0.209 | 0.216 | 0.211 | | | | |
| 630 | 0.192 | 0.178 | 0.195 | 0.181 | 0.197 | 0.185 | 0.198 | 0.188 | | | | |

NOTES:

1 These V_c values apply to a balanced three-phase circuit in which no current flows in the neutral conductor. To determine the single phase V_c the current in the neutral conductor

needs to be considered by multiplying the three-phase value by $\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} = 1.155$.

2 These V_c values should only be applied for single-core cables installed strictly in touching formation. Where single-core cables are spaced apart, e.g. in separate wiring enclosures, the V_c shall be calculated using the impedance of the cable, see Clause 4.3, and using the revised value of reactance as detailed in footnote to Tables 30 and 31.

(These V_c values may be used for cable sizes less than 25 mm² that are spaced up to 5D apart as the impact on V_c is less than 2.5% and can be ignored.)

TABLE 45THREE-PHASE VOLTAGE DROP (Vc) AT 50 Hz

CABLE TYPE:

MULTICORE CABLES WITH CIRCULAR ALUMINIUM CONDUCTORS

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 10 | 11 |
|-------------------|-------|----------|-----------|--------------|-------------|------------|-------|----------|
| | | | Three-pha | se voltage d | rop (Vc) at | 50 Hz, mV/ | A.m | |
| Conductor size | | | | Conductor | temperatu | re, °C | | |
| 5124 | 4 | 5 | | 60 | , | 75 | 9 | 0 |
| mm ² | Max. | 0.8 p.f. | Max. | 0.8 p.f. | Max. | 0.8 p.f. | Max. | 0.8 p.f. |
| 16 | 3.64 | 3.64 | 3.84 | 3.84 | 4.04 | 4.04 | 4.24 | 4.24 |
| 25 | 2.29 | 2.29 | 2.42 | 2.42 | 2.54 | 2.54 | 2.67 | 2.67 |
| 35 | 1.66 | 1.66 | 1.75 | 1.75 | 1.84 | 1.84 | 1.93 | 1.93 |
| 50 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.30 | 1.30 | 1.36 | 1.36 | 1.43 | 1.43 |
| 70 | 0.856 | 0.856 | 0.902 | 0.902 | 0.948 | 0.948 | 0.993 | 0.993 |
| 95 | 0.626 | 0.626 | 0.659 | 0.659 | 0.691 | 0.691 | 0.723 | 0.723 |
| 120 | 0.501 | 0.501 | 0.527 | 0.527 | 0.552 | 0.552 | 0.577 | 0.577 |
| 150 | 0.416 | 0.416 | 0.436 | 0.436 | 0.457 | 0.457 | 0.476 | 0.476 |
| 185 | 0.341 | 0.341 | 0.357 | 0.357 | 0.373 | 0.373 | 0.388 | 0.388 |
| 240 | 0.274 | 0.274 | 0.285 | 0.285 | 0.297 | 0.297 | 0.307 | 0.307 |
| 300 | 0.233 | 0.233 | 0.242 | 0.242 | 0.251 | 0.251 | 0.258 | 0.258 |
| 400 | 0.200 | 0.200 | 0.206 | 0.206 | 0.212 | 0.212 | 0.216 | 0.216 |
| 500 | 0.178 | 0.176 | 0.182 | 0.181 | 0.186 | 0.185 | 0.189 | 0.189 |

NOTES:

1 For aerial bundled cables (ABC) use XLPE single-core, trefoil figures.

2 These V_c values apply to a balanced three-phase circuit in which no current flows in the neutral conductor. To determine the single phase V_c the current in the neutral conductor needs to be considered by multiplying the three-phase value by $\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} = 1.155$.

1

THREE-PHASE VOLTAGE DROP (Vc) AT 50 Hz

CABLE TYPES:

SINGLE-CORE FLEXIBLE CORDS AND FLEXIBLE CABLES, LAID IN TREFOIL

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 |
|-------------------|-------|----------|-------|------------|------------|---------------|----------|----------|-------|----------|
| | | | Thre | e-phase vo | oltage dro | $p(V_c)$ at 5 | 0 Hz, mV | /A.m | | |
| Conductor size | | | | Con | ductor te | mperature | , °C | | | |
| 5120 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 0 | 7 | 5 | 9 | 0 | 110 | |
| mm ² | Max. | 0.8 p.f. | Max. | 0.8 p.f. | Max. | 0.8 p.f. | Max. | 0.8 p.f. | Max. | 0.8 p.f. |
| 0.5 | 74.2 | 74.2 | 78.2 | 78.2 | 82.2 | 82.2 | 86.1 | 86.1 | 91.4 | 91.4 |
| 0.75 | 49.5 | 49.5 | 52.1 | 52.1 | 54.8 | 54.8 | 57.4 | 57.4 | 61.0 | 61.0 |
| 1 | 37.1 | 37.1 | 39.1 | 39.1 | 41.1 | 41.1 | 43.1 | 43.1 | 45.7 | 45.7 |
| 1.5 | 25.3 | 25.3 | 26.7 | 26.7 | 28.0 | 28.0 | 29.4 | 29.4 | 31.2 | 31.2 |
| 2.5 | 15.2 | 15.2 | 16.0 | 16.0 | 16.8 | 16.8 | 17.6 | 17.6 | 18.7 | 18.7 |
| 4 | 9.42 | 9.42 | 9.92 | 9.92 | 10.4 | 10.4 | 10.9 | 10.9 | 11.6 | 11.6 |
| 6 | 6.28 | 6.28 | 6.62 | 6.62 | 6.95 | 6.95 | 7.29 | 7.29 | 7.74 | 7.74 |
| 10 | 3.64 | 3.64 | 3.83 | 3.83 | 4.03 | 4.03 | 4.22 | 4.22 | 4.48 | 4.48 |
| 16 | 2.31 | 2.31 | 2.43 | 2.43 | 2.56 | 2.56 | 2.68 | 2.68 | 2.84 | 2.84 |
| 25 | 1.50 | 1.50 | 1.57 | 1.57 | 1.65 | 1.65 | 1.73 | 1.73 | 1.84 | 1.84 |
| 35 | 1.07 | 1.07 | 1.12 | 1.12 | 1.18 | 1.18 | 1.24 | 1.24 | 1.31 | 1.31 |
| 50 | 0.754 | 0.754 | 0.792 | 0.792 | 0.831 | 0.831 | 0.869 | 0.869 | 0.921 | 0.921 |
| 70 | 0.543 | 0.543 | 0.569 | 0.569 | 0.596 | 0.596 | 0.622 | 0.622 | 0.658 | 0.658 |
| 95 | 0.424 | 0.424 | 0.443 | 0.443 | 0.463 | 0.463 | 0.483 | 0.483 | 0.509 | 0.509 |
| 120 | 0.344 | 0.344 | 0.358 | 0.358 | 0.373 | 0.373 | 0.388 | 0.388 | 0.408 | 0.408 |
| 150 | 0.291 | 0.291 | 0.302 | 0.302 | 0.313 | 0.313 | 0.325 | 0.325 | 0.340 | 0.340 |
| 185 | 0.254 | 0.254 | 0.263 | 0.263 | 0.272 | 0.272 | 0.280 | 0.280 | 0.293 | 0.293 |
| 240 | 0.215 | 0.214 | 0.221 | 0.221 | 0.227 | 0.227 | 0.233 | 0.233 | 0.242 | 0.242 |
| 300 | 0.194 | 0.190 | 0.198 | 0.195 | 0.203 | 0.200 | 0.207 | 0.205 | 0.213 | 0.212 |
| 400 | 0.175 | 0.166 | 0.178 | 0.170 | 0.180 | 0.174 | 0.183 | 0.178 | 0.187 | 0.183 |
| 500 | 0.164 | 0.151 | 0.165 | 0.154 | 0.167 | 0.157 | 0.169 | 0.160 | 0.172 | 0.164 |
| 630 | 0.154 | 0.137 | 0.155 | 0.139 | 0.156 | 0.141 | 0.157 | 0.143 | 0.159 | 0.146 |

NOTES:

1 These V_c values apply to a balanced three-phase circuit in which no current flows in the neutral conductor. To determine the single phase V_c the current in the neutral conductor needs to be considered by multiplying the three-phase value by $\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}$ =1.155.

2 These V_c values should only be applied for single-core cables installed strictly in touching formation. Where single-core cables are spaced apart or in single-way ducts the V_c shall be calculated using the impedance of the cable, see Clause 4.3, and using the revised value of reactance as detailed in footnote to Tables 30 and 31.

(These V_c values may be used for cable sizes less than 25 mm² that are spaced up to 5D apart as the impact on V_c is less than 2.5% and can be ignored.)

115

THREE-PHASE VOLTAGE DROP (Vc) AT 50 Hz

CABLE TYPES: SINGLE-CORE FLEXIBLE CORDS AND FLEXIBLE CABLES, LAID FLAT TOUCHING OR TOUCHING INSIDE A COMMON WIRING ENCLOSURE

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | | | |
|-------------------|-------|---------------------------|-------|-----------|------------|-------------|----------|----------|-------|----------|--|--|--|
| | | | Thre | e-phase v | oltage dro | p (Vc) at 5 | 0 Hz, mV | /A.m | | | | | |
| Conductor size | | Conductor temperature, °C | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5120 | 4 | 15 60 | | 0 | 7 | 5 | 9 | 0 | 110 | | | | |
| mm ² | Max. | 0.8 p.f. | Max. | 0.8 p.f. | Max. | 0.8 p.f. | Max. | 0.8 p.f. | Max. | 0.8 p.f. | | | |
| 0.5 | 74.2 | 74.2 | 78.2 | 78.2 | 82.2 | 82.2 | 86.1 | 86.1 | 91.4 | 91.4 | | | |
| 0.75 | 49.5 | 49.5 | 52.1 | 52.1 | 54.8 | 54.8 | 57.4 | 57.4 | 61.0 | 61.0 | | | |
| 1 | 37.1 | 37.1 | 39.1 | 39.1 | 41.1 | 41.1 | 43.1 | 43.1 | 45.7 | 45.7 | | | |
| 1.5 | 25.3 | 25.3 | 26.7 | 26.7 | 28.0 | 28.0 | 29.4 | 29.4 | 31.2 | 31.2 | | | |
| 2.5 | 15.2 | 15.2 | 16.0 | 16.0 | 16.8 | 16.8 | 17.6 | 17.6 | 18.7 | 18.7 | | | |
| 4 | 9.42 | 9.42 | 9.92 | 9.92 | 10.4 | 10.4 | 10.9 | 10.9 | 11.6 | 11.6 | | | |
| 6 | 6.28 | 6.28 | 6.62 | 6.62 | 6.96 | 6.96 | 7.29 | 7.29 | 7.74 | 7.74 | | | |
| 10 | 3.64 | 3.64 | 3.84 | 3.84 | 4.03 | 4.03 | 4.22 | 4.22 | 4.48 | 4.48 | | | |
| 16 | 2.31 | 2.31 | 2.43 | 2.43 | 2.56 | 2.56 | 2.68 | 2.68 | 2.85 | 2.85 | | | |
| 25 | 1.50 | 1.50 | 1.58 | 1.58 | 1.66 | 1.66 | 1.74 | 1.74 | 1.84 | 1.84 | | | |
| 35 | 1.07 | 1.07 | 1.13 | 1.13 | 1.18 | 1.18 | 1.24 | 1.24 | 1.31 | 1.31 | | | |
| 50 | 0.760 | 0.760 | 0.798 | 0.798 | 0.837 | 0.837 | 0.875 | 0.875 | 0.926 | 0.926 | | | |
| 70 | 0.551 | 0.551 | 0.577 | 0.577 | 0.603 | 0.603 | 0.630 | 0.630 | 0.665 | 0.665 | | | |
| 95 | 0.434 | 0.434 | 0.453 | 0.453 | 0.473 | 0.473 | 0.492 | 0.492 | 0.518 | 0.518 | | | |
| 120 | 0.356 | 0.356 | 0.370 | 0.370 | 0.385 | 0.385 | 0.399 | 0.399 | 0.419 | 0.419 | | | |
| 150 | 0.305 | 0.305 | 0.316 | 0.316 | 0.327 | 0.327 | 0.338 | 0.338 | 0.353 | 0.353 | | | |
| 185 | 0.270 | 0.270 | 0.279 | 0.278 | 0.287 | 0.287 | 0.295 | 0.295 | 0.307 | 0.307 | | | |
| 240 | 0.234 | 0.230 | 0.240 | 0.236 | 0.245 | 0.243 | 0.251 | 0.249 | 0.259 | 0.258 | | | |
| 300 | 0.215 | 0.206 | 0.219 | 0.211 | 0.223 | 0.216 | 0.227 | 0.221 | 0.232 | 0.228 | | | |
| 400 | 0.197 | 0.182 | 0.199 | 0.186 | 0.202 | 0.190 | 0.204 | 0.193 | 0.208 | 0.198 | | | |
| 500 | 0.187 | 0.167 | 0.188 | 0.170 | 0.190 | 0.173 | 0.192 | 0.176 | 0.194 | 0.179 | | | |
| 630 | 0.178 | 0.153 | 0.179 | 0.155 | 0.180 | 0.157 | 0.181 | 0.159 | 0.182 | 0.162 | | | |

NOTES:

1 These V_c values apply to a balanced three-phase circuit in which no current flows in the neutral conductor. To determine the single phase V_c the current in the neutral conductor needs to be considered by multiplying the three-phase value by $\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}$.

2 These V_c values should only be applied for single-core cables installed strictly in touching formation. Where single-core cables are spaced apart, e.g. in separate wiring enclosures, the V_c shall be calculated using the impedance of the cable, see Clause 4.3, and using the revised value of reactance as detailed in footnote to Tables 30 and 31.

(These V_c values may be used for cable sizes less than 25 mm² that are spaced up to 5D apart as the impact on V_c is less than 2.5% and can be ignored.)

TABLE 48THREE-PHASE VOLTAGE DROP (Vc) AT 50 Hz

CABLE TYPES:

MULTICORE FLEXIBLE CORDS AND FLEXIBLE CABLES

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 |
|-------------------|-------|----------|-------|-------------|-----------|--------------|---------|----------|-------|----------|
| | | | Three | e-phase vol | tage drop | (Vc) at 50 H | Iz, mV/ | A.m | | |
| Conductor size | | | | Cond | uctor tem | perature, ° | С | | | |
| SIZC | 4 | 5 | | 60 | 7 | 5 | 9 | 0 | 1 | 10 |
| mm ² | Max. | 0.8 p.f. | Max. | 0.8 p.f. | Max. | 0.8 p.f. | Max. | 0.8 p.f. | Max. | 0.8 p.f. |
| 0.5 | 74.2 | 74.2 | 78.2 | 78.2 | 82.2 | 82.2 | 86.1 | 86.1 | 91.4 | 91.4 |
| 0.75 | 49.5 | 49.5 | 52.1 | 52.1 | 54.8 | 54.8 | 57.4 | 57.4 | 61.0 | 61.0 |
| 1 | 37.1 | 37.1 | 39.1 | 39.1 | 41.1 | 41.1 | 43.1 | 43.1 | 45.7 | 45.7 |
| 1.5 | 25.3 | 25.3 | 26.7 | 26.7 | 28.0 | 28.0 | 29.4 | 29.4 | 31.2 | 31.2 |
| 2.5 | 15.2 | 15.2 | 16.0 | 16.0 | 16.8 | 16.8 | 17.6 | 17.6 | 18.7 | 18.7 |
| 4 | 9.42 | 9.42 | 9.92 | 9.92 | 10.4 | 10.4 | 10.9 | 10.9 | 11.6 | 11.6 |
| 6 | 6.28 | 6.28 | 6.62 | 6.62 | 6.95 | 6.95 | 7.29 | 7.29 | 7.74 | 7.74 |
| 10 | 3.64 | 3.64 | 3.83 | 3.83 | 4.03 | 4.03 | 4.22 | 4.22 | 4.48 | 4.48 |
| 16 | 2.31 | 2.31 | 2.43 | 2.43 | 2.55 | 2.55 | 2.68 | 2.68 | 2.84 | 2.84 |
| 25 | 1.49 | 1.49 | 1.57 | 1.57 | 1.65 | 1.65 | 1.73 | 1.73 | 1.84 | 1.84 |
| 35 | 1.06 | 1.06 | 1.12 | 1.12 | 1.18 | 1.18 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.31 | 1.31 |
| 50 | 0.749 | 0.749 | 0.788 | 0.788 | 0.827 | 0.827 | 0.866 | 0.866 | 0.917 | 0.917 |
| 70 | 0.537 | 0.537 | 0.564 | 0.564 | 0.591 | 0.591 | 0.618 | 0.618 | 0.654 | 0.654 |
| 95 | 0.418 | 0.418 | 0.437 | 0.437 | 0.457 | 0.457 | 0.477 | 0.477 | 0.504 | 0.504 |
| 120 | 0.337 | 0.337 | 0.352 | 0.352 | 0.367 | 0.367 | 0.383 | 0.383 | 0.403 | 0.403 |
| 150 | 0.283 | 0.283 | 0.295 | 0.295 | 0.306 | 0.306 | 0.318 | 0.318 | 0.334 | 0.334 |
| 185 | 0.246 | 0.246 | 0.255 | 0.255 | 0.264 | 0.264 | 0.273 | 0.273 | 0.286 | 0.286 |
| 240 | 0.207 | 0.206 | 0.213 | 0.213 | 0.219 | 0.219 | 0.225 | 0.225 | 0.234 | 0.234 |
| 300 | 0.185 | 0.183 | 0.189 | 0.188 | 0.194 | 0.193 | 0.198 | 0.198 | 0.205 | 0.204 |
| 400 | 0.165 | 0.160 | 0.168 | 0.164 | 0.171 | 0.167 | 0.174 | 0.171 | 0.178 | 0.176 |
| 500 | 0.154 | 0.145 | 0.156 | 0.148 | 0.158 | 0.151 | 0.160 | 0.154 | 0.163 | 0.158 |

NOTE: These V_c values apply to a balanced three-phase circuit in which no current flows in the neutral conductor. To determine the single phase V_c the current in the neutral conductor needs to be considered by

multiplying the three-phase value by $\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} = 1.155$.

THREE-PHASE VOLTAGE DROP (Vc) AT 50 Hz

CABLE TYPES:

SINGLE-CORE AND MULTICORE MIMS, LAID IN TREFOIL

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 |
|-----------------|-------|----------|-------|----------|-----------|----------|------------------------|----------|-------|----------|-------|----------|
| | | l | I | Three-pl | nase volt | age drop | (V _c) at 5 | 0 Hz, m' | V/A.m | | I | |
| Conductor | | | | | | ctor tem | | | | | | |
| size | 4 | 5 | | 60 | 7 | 5 | 9 | 0 | 1 | .00 | 1 | 05 |
| mm ² | Max. | 0.8 p.f. | Max. | 0.8 p.f. | Max. | 0.8 p.f. | Max. | 0.8 p.f. | Max. | 0.8 p.f. | Max. | 0.8 p.f. |
| 1.6/0.6 kV C | ables | | | | | | | | • | | | |
| 1 | 32.8 | 32.8 | 34.6 | 34.6 | 36.3 | 36.3 | 38.1 | 38.1 | 39.1 | 31.4 | 39.7 | 31.9 |
| 1.5 | 21.9 | 21.9 | 23.0 | 23.0 | 24.2 | 24.2 | 25.4 | 25.4 | 26.3 | 21.2 | 26.7 | 21.5 |
| 2.5 | 13.1 | 13.1 | 13.8 | 13.8 | 14.5 | 14.5 | 15.2 | 15.2 | 15.8 | 12.7 | 16.0 | 12.9 |
| 4 | 8.20 | 8.20 | 8.64 | 8.64 | 9.08 | 9.08 | 9.52 | 9.52 | 9.87 | 8.00 | 10.01 | 8.11 |
| 1/1 kV Cable | s | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1.5 | 21.9 | 21.9 | 23.0 | 23.0 | 24.2 | 24.2 | 25.4 | 25.4 | 26.3 | 21.2 | 26.7 | 21.5 |
| 2.5 | 13.1 | 13.1 | 13.8 | 13.8 | 14.5 | 14.5 | 15.2 | 15.2 | 15.8 | 12.8 | 16.0 | 12.9 |
| 4 | 8.20 | 8.20 | 8.64 | 8.64 | 9.08 | 9.08 | 9.52 | 9.52 | 9.87 | 8.02 | 10.01 | 8.13 |
| 6 | 5.46 | 5.46 | 5.77 | 5.77 | 6.05 | 6.05 | 6.34 | 6.34 | 6.57 | 5.37 | 6.65 | 5.44 |
| 10 | 3.30 | 3.30 | 3.47 | 3.47 | 3.65 | 3.65 | 3.83 | 3.83 | 3.92 | 3.24 | 3.99 | 3.30 |
| 16 | 2.06 | 2.06 | 2.17 | 2.17 | 2.28 | 2.28 | 2.39 | 2.39 | 2.47 | 2.07 | 2.50 | 2.10 |
| 25 | 1.32 | 1.32 | 1.39 | 1.39 | 1.46 | 1.46 | 1.53 | 1.53 | 1.58 | 1.35 | 1.60 | 1.37 |
| 35 | 0.949 | 0.949 | 0.999 | 0.999 | 1.05 | 1.05 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.13 | 0.99 | 1.15 | 1.00 |
| 50 | 0.672 | 0.672 | 0.706 | 0.706 | 0.741 | 0.741 | 0.775 | 0.775 | 0.800 | 0.718 | 0.810 | 0.726 |
| 70 | 0.491 | 0.491 | 0.515 | 0.515 | 0.539 | 0.539 | 0.563 | 0.563 | 0.581 | 0.536 | 0.588 | 0.542 |
| 95 | 0.375 | 0.375 | 0.393 | 0.393 | 0.410 | 0.410 | 0.427 | 0.427 | 0.438 | 0.416 | 0.443 | 0.420 |
| 120 | 0.307 | 0.307 | 0.320 | 0.320 | 0.333 | 0.333 | 0.346 | 0.346 | 0.356 | 0.345 | 0.361 | 0.349 |
| 150 | 0.260 | | 0.270 | | 0.280 | | 0.290 | | 0.297 | 0.292 | 0.300 | 0.295 |
| 185 | 0.228 | | 0.236 | — | 0.243 | — | 0.251 | — | 0.256 | 0.255 | 0.258 | 0.257 |
| 240 | 0.195 | 0.194 | 0.201 | 0.200 | 0.206 | 0.206 | 0.211 | 0.211 | 0.215 | 0.215 | 0.217 | 0.217 |
| 300 | 0.178 | 0.173 | 0.181 | 0.178 | 0.185 | 0.182 | 0.189 | 0.187 | 0.192 | 0.190 | 0.194 | 0.192 |
| 400 | 0.163 | 0.154 | 0.166 | 0.157 | 0.168 | 0.161 | 0.170 | 0.164 | 0.172 | 0.166 | 0.173 | 0.168 |

NOTE: These V_c values apply to a balanced three-phase circuit in which no current flows in the neutral conductor. To determine the single phase V_c the current in the neutral conductor needs to be considered by multiplying the three-phase value by $\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} = 1.155$.

THREE-PHASE VOLTAGE DROP (Vc) AT 50 Hz

CABLE TYPE:

AERIAL WITH BARE OR INSULATED COPPER CONDUCTORS

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
|----------------------------|-------|-----------|-----------|-------------|------------|---------|
| Conductor size | Th | ree-phase | voltage d | rop (Vc) at | 50 Hz, mV/ | A.m |
| (mm ²) | | Co | nductor | temperatu | re, °C | |
| or stranding | 45 | | | 60 | 7 | 75 |
| (No./mm) | Max | 0.8 p.f | Max | 0.8 p.f | Max | 0.8 p.f |
| 7/1.00 | 6.22 | 6.22 | 6.55 | 6.55 | 6.88 | 6.88 |
| 6 | 6.06 | 6.06 | 6.39 | 6.39 | 6.71 | 6.71 |
| 7/1.25 | 4.02 | 4.02 | 4.23 | 4.23 | 4.45 | 4.45 |
| 10 | 3.63 | 3.63 | 3.82 | 3.82 | 4.01 | 4.01 |
| 16 | 2.32 | 2.32 | 2.44 | 2.44 | 2.55 | 2.55 |
| 7/1.75 | 2.10 | 2.10 | 2.20 | 2.20 | 2.31 | 2.31 |
| 7/2.00 | 1.65 | 1.65 | 1.73 | 1.73 | 1.81 | 1.81 |
| 25 | 1.53 | 1.53 | 1.60 | 1.60 | 1.67 | 1.67 |
| 35 | 1.16 | 1.16 | 1.21 | 1.21 | 1.26 | 1.26 |
| 7/2.75 | 0.981 | 0.981 | 1.02 | 1.02 | 1.06 | 1.06 |
| 50 | 0.920 | 0.920 | 0.954 | 0.954 | 0.988 | 0.988 |
| 19/1.75 | 0.915 | 0.915 | 0.948 | 0.948 | 0.982 | 0.982 |
| 19/2.00 | 0.768 | 0.765 | 0.791 | 0.790 | 0.815 | 0.815 |
| 70 | 0.725 | 0.720 | 0.745 | 0.742 | 0.767 | 0.765 |
| 7/3.50 | 0.719 | 0.712 | 0.738 | 0.734 | 0.758 | 0.756 |
| 7/3.75 | 0.667 | 0.654 | 0.683 | 0.673 | 0.700 | 0.692 |
| 95 | 0.620 | 0.601 | 0.633 | 0.618 | 0.647 | 0.635 |
| 37/1.75 | 0.619 | 0.599 | 0.632 | 0.616 | 0.646 | 0.632 |
| 19/2.75 | 0.562 | 0.527 | 0.571 | 0.540 | 0.580 | 0.553 |
| 120 | 0.556 | 0.521 | 0.565 | 0.534 | 0.574 | 0.547 |
| 19/3.00 | 0.529 | 0.482 | 0.535 | 0.493 | 0.542 | 0.504 |
| 150 | 0.517 | 0.469 | 0.523 | 0.479 | 0.530 | 0.490 |
| 185 | 0.485 | 0.422 | 0.489 | 0.431 | 0.493 | 0.439 |
| 37/2.50 | 0.484 | 0.419 | 0.488 | 0.427 | 0.492 | 0.435 |

NOTES:

These V_c values apply to a balanced three-phase circuit in which no current flows 1 in the neutral conductor. To determine the single phase V_c the current in the neutral conductor needs to be considered by multiplying the three-phase value

by $\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} = 1.155$.

These V_c values are based on a spacing of 0.4 m. For aerial bundled cables 2 (ABC), use XLPE single-core, trefoil figures.

TABLE 51THREE-PHASE VOLTAGE DROP (Vc) AT 50 Hz

CABLE TYPE:

AERIAL WITH BARE OR INSULATED ALUMINIUM CONDUCTORS

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
|-------------------------|-------|-------------|--------------|-------------------------|------------|----------|
| Conductor | J | Three-phase | voltage drop | (V _c) at 50 | Hz, mV/A.r | n |
| size (mm ²) | | Co | nductor tem | perature, | °C | |
| or stranding | 4 | 15 | 60 |) | 7 | 5 |
| (No./mm) | Max. | 0.8 p.f. | Max. | 0.8 p.f. | Max. | 0.8 p.f. |
| 16 | 3.68 | 3.68 | 3.87 | 3.87 | 4.07 | 4.07 |
| 25 | 2.35 | 2.35 | 2.47 | 2.47 | 2.59 | 2.59 |
| 35 | 1.74 | 1.74 | 1.82 | 1.82 | 1.91 | 1.91 |
| 7/2.50 | 1.68 | 1.68 | 1.76 | 1.76 | 1.84 | 1.84 |
| 7/2.75 | 1.41 | 1.41 | 1.48 | 1.48 | 1.55 | 1.55 |
| 50 | 1.33 | 1.33 | 1.39 | 1.39 | 1.45 | 1.45 |
| 7/3.00 | 1.22 | 1.22 | 1.27 | 1.27 | 1.33 | 1.33 |
| 70 | 0.980 | 0.980 | 1.02 | 1.02 | 1.06 | 1.06 |
| 7/3.75 | 0.863 | 0.863 | 0.894 | 0.894 | 0.925 | 0.925 |
| 95 | 0.776 | 0.776 | 0.802 | 0.802 | 0.829 | 0.829 |
| 7/4.50 | 0.686 | 0.680 | 0.705 | 0.701 | 0.725 | 0.722 |
| 120 | 0.671 | 0.666 | 0.690 | 0.686 | 0.709 | 0.707 |
| 7/4.75 | 0.647 | 0.637 | 0.664 | 0.656 | 0.680 | 0.675 |
| 150 | 0.601 | 0.587 | 0.615 | 0.604 | 0.630 | 0.621 |
| 19/3.25 | 0.572 | 0.551 | 0.584 | 0.566 | 0.596 | 0.581 |
| 185 | 0.543 | 0.516 | 0.552 | 0.530 | 0.563 | 0.543 |
| 19/3.50 | 0.537 | 0.507 | 0.546 | 0.520 | 0.555 | 0.533 |

NOTES:

1 These V_c values apply to a balanced three-phase circuit in which no current flows in the neutral conductor. To determine the single phase V_c the current in the neutral conductor needs to be considered by multiplying the three-phase value by

 $\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} = 1.155.$

2 These V_c values are based on a spacing of 0.4 m. For aerial bundled cables (ABC), use XLPE single-core, trefoil figures.

SECTION 5 SHORT-CIRCUIT PERFORMANCE

5.1 GENERAL

This Section is applicable to the short-circuit maximum temperature rating of electric cables having a rated voltage not exceeding 0.6/1 kV. Guidance is given on the following aspects:

- (a) Maximum permissible short-circuit temperatures for cable—
 - (i) insulating materials;
 - (ii) outer jacket and bedding materials; and
 - (iii) conductor and metallic sheath materials and components.
- (b) The influence of the method of installation on the temperature limit.
- (c) The calculation of the permissible short-circuit current in the current-carrying components of the cable.

5.2 FACTORS GOVERNING THE APPLICATION OF THE TEMPERATURE LIMITS

The short-circuit temperatures given in Clause 5.5 are the actual temperatures of the currentcarrying component as limited by the adjacent materials in the cable and are valid for short-circuit durations of up to 5 s. These temperatures will only be obtained in practice if non-adiabatic heating is assumed (i.e. an appropriate allowance for heat loss into the dielectric during the short circuit is made) when calculating the allowable short-circuit current for a given time (not longer than 5 s). The use of the adiabatic method (i.e. when heat loss from the current-carrying component during the short circuit is neglected) gives short-circuit currents that are on the safe side. The 5 s period quoted is the limit for the temperatures quoted to be valid, not for the application of the adiabatic calculation method. The time limit for the use of the adiabatic method has a different definition, being a function of both the short-circuit duration and the cross-sectional area of the currentcarrying component.

For thermoplastic insulating materials the limits shall be applied with caution when the cables are either directly buried or securely clamped when in air. Local pressure due to clamping or the use of an installation radius less than 8 times the cable outside diameter, especially for cables that are rigidly restrained, can lead to high deforming forces under short-circuit conditions. Where these conditions cannot be avoided it is suggested that the limit be reduced by 10°C. The limits quoted are based on average hardness grades of PVC and some adjustment may be necessary for other grades, especially those compounded for improved low-temperature properties.

NOTES:

- 1 Caution should be exercised when using the limits recommended for thermosetting materials on large conductors because the high mechanical forces combined with any residual characteristics could result in deformation sufficient to cause failure.
- 2 Caution may be needed with total cross-sectional areas in the region of 1000 mm² when using the conductor temperatures specified for impregnated paper, cross-linked polyethylene (XLPE) and ethylene propylene rubber (EPR) insulation and the cable is sheathed with a lowertemperature material.
- 3 Information on the short-circuit performance of MIMS cable is not included in this Standard and reference should be made to manufacturer's recommendations.

5.3 CALCULATION OF PERMISSIBLE SHORT-CIRCUIT CURRENTS

The following adiabatic method, which neglects heat loss, is accurate enough for calculating permissible conductor and metallic sheath short-circuit currents for the majority of practical cases and any error is on the safe side. However, for thin screens the adiabatic method indicates much higher temperature rises than actually occur in practice and thus should be used with some discretion.

121

The generalized form of the adiabatic temperature rise equation, which is applicable to any starting temperature, is as follows:

$$I^2 t = K^2 S^2 \qquad \dots 5.3$$

where

I = short-circuit current (r.m.s. over duration), in amperes

t = duration of short circuit, in seconds

K =constant depending on the material of the current-carrying component, the initial temperature and the final temperature

NOTE: See Table 52 for values of constant (K).

S = cross-sectional area of the current-carrying component, in square millimetres NOTES:

- 1
- For conductors and metallic sheaths, it is sufficient to take the nominal cross-sectional area but in the case of screens, this quantity requires careful consideration.
- An example of the application of this method is provided in Appendix A, Paragraph A8. 2

TABLE52

VALUES OF CONSTANT K FOR DETERMINATION OF PERMISSIBLE SHORT-CIRCUIT CURRENTS

Constant (K)

| | | | | | | Const | ant (A) | | | | | | | |
|------------------------|------|------|------|-----|-----|---------|---------|----------|--------|------|------|------|-------|------|
| Initial temperature | | | | | Fin | al temp | eraturo | e of con | ductor | °C | | | | |
| of conductor | | | Cop | per | | | | Alum | inium | | Le | ead | Steel | |
| °C | 140 | 150 | 160 | 220 | 250 | 350 | 140 | 150 | 160 | 250 | 150 | 200 | 150 | 200 |
| 130 | 37.2 | 52.2 | 63.6 | 106 | 121 | 155 | 24.6 | 34.5 | 42.0 | 79.6 | 9.5 | 17.3 | 18.9 | 34.1 |
| 125 | 45.7 | 58.6 | 68.9 | 109 | 123 | 158 | 30.2 | 38.7 | 45.5 | 81.5 | 10.7 | 17.9 | 21.2 | 35.4 |
| 110 | 65.3 | 74.9 | 83.2 | 119 | 132 | 164 | 43.2 | 49.5 | 55.0 | 87.1 | 13.7 | 19.9 | 27.1 | 39.3 |
| 90 | 85.6 | 93.1 | 99.9 | 131 | 143 | 173 | 56.6 | 61.5 | 66.0 | 94.5 | 17.0 | 22.3 | 33.7 | 44.1 |
| 85 | 90.1 | 97.3 | 104 | 134 | 146 | 176 | 59.5 | 64.3 | 68.6 | 96.3 | 17.8 | 22.9 | 35.2 | 45.3 |
| 80 | 94.4 | 101 | 108 | 137 | 149 | 178 | 62.4 | 67.0 | 71.1 | 98.1 | 18.5 | 23.5 | 36.7 | 46.4 |
| 75 | 98.7 | 105 | 111 | 140 | 151 | 180 | 65.2 | 69.6 | 73.6 | 99.9 | 19.2 | 24.0 | 38.2 | 47.6 |
| 70 | 103 | 109 | 115 | 143 | 154 | 182 | 68.0 | 72.2 | 76.0 | 102 | 19.9 | 24.6 | 39.6 | 48.8 |
| 65 | 107 | 113 | 119 | 146 | 157 | 185 | 70.7 | 74.7 | 78.4 | 104 | 20.6 | 25.2 | 41.0 | 49.9 |
| 60 | 111 | 117 | 122 | 149 | 159 | 187 | 73.3 | 77.2 | 80.8 | 105 | 21.3 | 25.7 | 42.4 | 51.0 |
| 55 | 115 | 120 | 126 | 152 | 162 | 189 | 75.8 | 79.6 | 83.1 | 107 | 22.0 | 26.3 | 43.7 | 52.2 |
| 50 | 118 | 124 | 129 | 155 | 165 | 192 | 78.4 | 82.0 | 85.5 | 109 | 22.7 | 26.9 | 45.1 | 53.3 |
| 45 | 122 | 128 | 133 | 158 | 168 | 194 | 80.9 | 84.4 | 87.7 | 111 | 23.3 | 27.4 | 46.4 | 54.4 |
| 40 | 126 | 131 | 136 | 160 | 170 | 196 | 83.3 | 86.8 | 90.0 | 113 | 24.0 | 28.0 | 47.7 | 55.6 |
| 35 | 130 | 135 | 140 | 163 | 173 | 199 | 85.8 | 89.1 | 92.3 | 114 | 24.6 | 28.5 | 49.1 | 56.7 |
| 30 | 133 | 138 | 143 | 166 | 176 | 201 | 88.2 | 91.5 | 94.5 | 116 | 25.3 | 29.1 | 50.4 | 57.8 |
| 25 | 137 | 142 | 146 | 169 | 179 | 204 | 90.6 | 93.8 | 96.8 | 118 | 25.9 | 29.6 | 51.7 | 59.0 |

5.4 INFLUENCE OF METHOD OF INSTALLATION

When it is intended to make full use of the short-circuit limits of a cable, consideration should be given to the influence of the method of installation. An important aspect concerns the extent and nature of the mechanical restraint imposed on the cable. Longitudinal expansion of a cable during a short circuit can be significant and when this expansion is restrained the resultant forces are considerable.

1

Where cables are installed in air, provision should be made so that expansion may be absorbed uniformly along the length by snaking rather than permitting it to be relieved by excessive movement at a few points only. Fixings should be spaced sufficiently far apart to permit lateral movement of multicore cables or groups of single core cables.

Where cables are buried directly in the ground, or are restrained by frequent fixing, provision should be made to accommodate the resulting longitudinal forces on terminations and joint boxes. Sharp bends should be avoided because the longitudinal forces are translated into radial pressures at bends in the cable route and these may damage thermoplastic components of the cable such as insulation and sheaths. Attention is drawn to the minimum bending radius recommended for the type of cable. For cables in air, it is also desirable to avoid fixings at a bend, which may cause local pressure on the cable.

In determining the short-circuit stresses that will be imposed on a cable, the characteristics of the protective devices used shall be considered.

5.5 MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE SHORT-CIRCUIT TEMPERATURES

5.5.1 General

Taking into account the recommendation given in Clause 5.2, the temperature values given in Tables 52 to 54 are—

- (a) the actual temperatures of the current-carrying components; and
- (b) the limits specified for short circuits of up to 5 s duration.

5.5.2 Insulating materials

The temperature limits given in Table 53 are for all types of conditions when the insulating materials specified are in contact with conductors.

TABLE53

TEMPERATURE LIMITS FOR INSULATING MATERIALS IN CONTACT WITH CONDUCTORS

| Material | Temperature limit °C |
|---|-------------------------|
| Thermoplastic: LLDPE, PE, V-75, HFI-75-TP, TPE-75, V-90, HFI-90-TP, TP 90 and V-90HT— | |
| -up to and including 300 mm ² | 160 |
| —greater than 300 mm ² | 140 |
| Cross-linked elastomeric: R-EP-90, R-CPE-90, R-HF-90 | |
| R-CSP-90, R-HF-110, and R-E-110 | 250 |
| Cross-linked polyolefin: X-90, X-90UV, X-HF-90 and X-HF-110 | 250 |
| High temperature: R-S-150 and Type 150 fibrous | 350 |

5.5.3 Outer sheath and bedding materials

The temperature limits given in Table 54 are for the outer sheath and bedding materials comprising a continuous screen/sheath or a complete layer of armour wires. These temperatures are for materials where there are no electrical or other requirements necessary, i.e. screen/sheath/armour temperature limits when in contact with the outer sheath materials but thermally separated from the insulation by layers of suitable material of sufficient thickness. If thermal separation is not provided, the temperature limits of the insulation should be used if it is lower than that of the sheath.

TABLE54

TEMPERATURE LIMITS FOR OUTER SHEATH AND BEDDING MATERIALS

| Material | Temperature limit °C |
|--|-------------------------|
| Thermoplastic | 200 |
| Polyethylene | 150 |
| High density polyetheylene | 180 |
| Polychloroprene, chlorosuphonated polyethylene and similar | 200 |

5.5.4 Conductor and metallic sheath materials and components

The temperature limits specified in Table 55 apply to the conductor and metallic sheath materials and components.

NOTE: Limitations of materials in contact with these metals should also be considered.

TABLE 55

TEMPERATURE LIMITS FOR CONDUCTOR AND METALLIC SHEATH MATERIALS AND COMPONENTS

| Metals | Condition | Temperature limit °C |
|-----------------------------|--|--------------------------|
| Copper and aluminium | Conductor only* Welded joint | + + |
| | Exothermic welded joint Soldered joint Compression (mechanical deformation) joint Mechanical (bolted) joint | 250‡ 160 250‡ § |
| Lead Lead alloy Steel | | 170 200 † |

* Includes concentric neutral conductors.

[†] Limited by the material with which it is in contact.

‡ Temperature of adjacent conductor, actual joint will be at a lower temperature.

§ Refer to manufacturer's recommendations.

APPENDIX A

EXAMPLES OF THE SELECTION OF CABLES TO SATISFY CURRENT-CARRYING CAPACITY, VOLTAGE DROP AND SHORT-CIRCUIT PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

(Informative)

A1 EXAMPLE 1

A1.1 Problem

An underground 1450 A three-phase circuit is to be made up of parallel circuits of 400 mm^2 V-75 single-core insulated and sheathed copper cables. Determine the minimum number of active conductors required for each of the following forms of installation:

- (a) All cables in one conduit or duct.
- (b) Each parallel circuit comprising three cables in one conduit or duct.
- (c) Each parallel circuit comprising a trefoil group of single-way underground ducts.
- (d) Each parallel circuit comprising a trefoil group of three cables buried direct.

A1.2 Solution

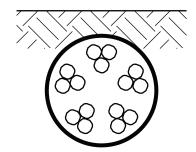
Assuming that the conditions specified in Clause 3.4 apply, i.e. soil ambient temperature, thermal resistivity and depth of laying, the following methods would satisfy the load requirements, if the voltage drop is acceptable:

(a) *Method A—Single conduit or duct* Current-carrying capacity of single 400 mm² circuit = 492 A (Table 7, Column 24).

From the derating factors of Table 22, which vary according to the number of enclosed circuits, it can be shown that five parallel circuits of 400 mm^2 conductors, as illustrated, are required.

The current-carrying capacity of the arrangement is-

 $492 \times 5 \times 0.6 = 1476$ A.

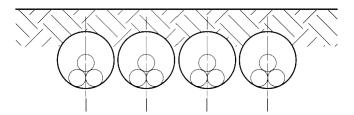


(b) Method B—Groups of conduits or ducts Current-carrying capacity of single 400 mm^2 circuit = 492 A (Table 7, Column 24).

From the derating factors of Table 26(2) for groups of underground enclosures, it can be shown that four conduits or ducts, each containing a circuit of 400 mm^2 conductors and touching, as illustrated, are required.

The current-carrying capacity of the arrangement is—

 $492 \times 4 \times 0.79 = 1554.7.$



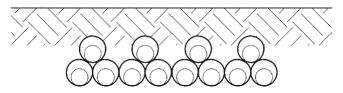
(c) Method C—Trefoil groups of single-way underground ducts

Current-carrying capacity of single 400 mm^2 circuit = 553 A (Table 7, Column 27).

From the derating factors of Table 26(1) for groups of underground enclosures, it can be shown that four trefoil groups of single-way underground ducts, each group representing a circuit of 400 mm² conductors, as illustrated, are required.

The current-carrying capacity of the arrangement-

 $553 \times 4 \times 0.74 = 1636.9$ A.

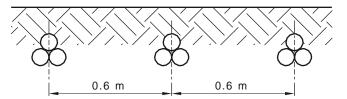


(d) *Method D—Trefoil groups of cable buried direct* Current-carrying capacity of single 400 mm² circuit = 593 A (Table 7, Column 22).

From the derating factors of Table 25(1) for groups of single-core cables buried direct, it can be shown that three trefoil groups of single-core cables, each group representing a circuit of 400 mm² conductors and spaced apart, as illustrated, are required.

The current-carrying capacity of the arrangement is-

 $593 \times 3 \times 0.87 = 1547.7$ A.



A1.3 Comparison of different methods

Each of the four methods of installation described in Paragraph A1.2 provide a satisfactory solution to the circuit design problem where the number of 400 mm² active conductors are to be kept to a minimum for a given installation method. However, in doing so the following factors that may determine the system to be selected are highlighted:

- (a) *Number of cables* Method A leads to the largest number of cables.
- (b) *Number of enclosures* Method C requires twelve enclosures (excluding neutral) whilst Method D requires none.
- (c) *Size of enclosures* The enclosures in Method C need only be sufficient to accommodate one conductor. However, the single enclosure in Method A will need to be considerably larger.

- (d) *Size of excavated trench* Methods A, B and C require relatively small trench widths in comparison to Method D.
- (e) *Provision for additional load* Methods B, C and D have provision for a further load increase of approximately 100 A to 190 A. Method A would be operating at near maximum load.

The relative importance of these different factors for a particular installation will, in general, determine the cable arrangement selected.

A2 EXAMPLE 2

A2.1 Problem

If 12 loaded single-core conductors are run through a wiring enclosure what derating factor should be applied?

A2.2 Solution

The applicable derating factors could be determined from Table 22. If it is a three-phase circuit, then 12/3 is 4 groups, i.e. 4 circuits, and a derating factor of 0.65 could be applied. If the circuits are single-phase, there would be 6 circuits and therefore a derating factor of 0.57 could be applied.

Applying these derating factors for, say, V-75 insulated 4 mm² conductors, from Table 7 a three-phase current-carrying capacity is 28 A while the single-phase value from Table 4 is 32 A.

Using the three-phase approach, $28 \times 0.65 = 18.2$ A.

Using the single-phase approach, $32 \times 0.57 = 18.2$ A.

Note that these methods result in approximately the same answer.

A3 EXAMPLE 3

A3.1 Problem

A three-phase circuit is to supply a load of 125 A per phase. It is proposed to use two V-75 insulated and sheathed four-core cables bunched together on a surface in a confined ceiling space where the ambient air temperature is 50° C.

Determine-

- (a) the minimum conductor size; and
- (b) the maximum route length of the circuit if a voltage drop of 3% is permitted on the circuit,

for both aluminium and copper conductors.

A3.2 Solution

The solution is as follows:

(a) *Minimum cable size*:

Derating factor for bunching = 0.8 (Table 22, Column 5).

Derating factor for 50° C ambient = 0.82 (Table 27(1), Column 9).

Minimum current-carrying capacity of two parallel cables-

$$125 \times \frac{1}{0.8} \times \frac{1}{0.82} = 190.5 \text{ A}$$
; or

95.25 A per cable.

From Columns 5, 6 and 7 of Table 13, the minimum size of the two cables making up the circuit are—

Aluminium—50 mm².Copper—

 35 mm^2 .

(b) *Maximum route length*:

With the same length and disposition of the two cables throughout the circuit, balanced current flow between the parallel cables can be expected.

Assuming worst case conditions of cable operating temperature and load power factor, the simplified method of Clause 4.2 may be used to determine the maximum route length of the circuit (L), in metres, by substitution of the 62.5 A load current for each cable and 3% (12.45 V) permissible voltage drop in the following equation:

$$L = \frac{1000 \times V_{\rm d}}{I \times V_{\rm c}} \qquad \dots \text{ A3.2}$$

The values of V_c are obtained from Table 42 for copper and Table 45 for aluminium and result in the following maximum route lengths:

Aluminium
$$\frac{1000 \times 12.45}{62.5 \times 1.36} = 146.5 \text{ m}$$

Copper $\frac{1000 \times 12.45}{62.5 \times 1.11} = 179.5 \text{ m}$

A4 EXAMPLE 4

A4.1 Problem

Six four-core V-75 insulated and sheathed copper cables are arranged touching in a single horizontal row on a perforated cable tray for the supply of six identical 22 kW motors which have a full-load current of 45 A per phase and are installed at distances of 40 m, 55 m, 90 m, 135 m, 180 m and 225 m from the origin of the cable tray. Determine the minimum conductor size if a voltage drop of 2.4% (10 V) is permitted for each cable.

A4.2 Solution

The selection of conductor size in this instance shall satisfy both the current-carrying capacity requirement, including the effect of the cables being grouped, and the voltage drop limitation.

The cable sizes required to satisfy the voltage drop restriction are assessed using the formula of Clause 4.2, the actual load current of 45 A, the permissible voltage drop, V_d , of 10 V and the three-phase voltage drop figures of Table 42. The results of these calculations, the current-carrying capacity given in Table 13 and its ratio to the load current, are as follows:

| Cable | Length m | Maximum Vc mV/A.m | Minimum cable size mm ² | Maximum current-carrying capacity A | Ratio of actual load current to max. current-carrying capacity of cable |
|-------|-------------|-------------------------|--|--|--|
| А | 40 | 5.56 | 10 | 51 | 0.88 |
| В | 55 | 4.04 | 10 | 51 | 0.88 |
| С | 90 | 2.47 | 16 | 68 | 0.66 |
| D | 135 | 1.65 | 25 | 91 | 0.49 |
| E | 180 | 1.23 | 35 | 112 | 0.40 |
| F | 225 | 0.98 | 50 | 137 | 0.33 |

Because of voltage drop limitations, Cables C to F are substantially larger than required to meet the maximum current-carrying capacity requirements. As a result the contribution of these cables to the effects of mutual heating will be small, in the case of Cables E and F, almost negligible.

An examination of the derating factors for groups of multicore cables on perforated trays given in Table 24 would indicate that a factor of 0.76 (Column 9) would apply if all six cables in the group were loaded to achieve the same conductor temperature. Although these conditions do not exist for all cables in this example, the application of this factor will give a conservative but practical solution, as follows:

Minimum current-carrying capacity required of cables = $45 \times \frac{1}{76} = 59.2$ A.

Minimum cable size = 16 mm^2 (Table 13, Column 5).

As expected, only Cables A and B are affected and therefore the recommended minimum cable sizes for the Cables A, B, C, D, E and F will be 16 mm^2 , 16 mm^2 , 16 mm^2 , 25 mm^2 , 35 mm^2 and 50 mm^2 respectively.

NOTE: The actual derating factor in this situation may be closer to 0.82, the derating factor for three cables on a tray, which allows for restricted ventilation to cables nested in the middle of others. Alternative arrangements of the cables, e.g. spacing Cables A and B, which operate at a higher temperature, away from each other and others in the group, may also give rise to less onerous derating factors and smaller cable sizes.

A5 EXAMPLE 5

A5.1 Problem

Five single-phase circuits of two-core flat V-75 insulated and sheathed cables are fixed to a wall. Where the continuous loading of the cables is assessed as 16, 20, 25, 32, and 40 A, determine the minimum cable sizes required where the cables are in one of the following conditions:

- (a) Condition A—spaced apart in a single layer in accordance with Clause 3.5.2.2(c) and Figure 1.
- (b) Condition B—spaced apart in a single layer by a distance of one cable diameter between adjacent cables.
- (c) Condition C—touching in a single layer.

(d) Condition D—bunched together.

A5.2 Solution

The solution is as follows:

- (a) For installation condition A to avoid derating because of grouping, Clause 3.5.2.2(c) and Figure 1 require a minimum vertical spacing between adjacent cables 6 times the diameter of the largest cable in the group.
- (b) For Condition B, the derating factor = 0.90 (Table 22, Column 8).
- (c) For Condition C, the derating factor = 0.73 (Table 22, Column 8).
- (d) For Condition D, the derating factor = 0.60 (Table 22, Column 8).

The minimum conductor sizes determined from Column 5 of Table 13 are as follows:

| Load | | Cable si | ze, mm ² | |
|------|-----------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|---------|
| Α | Spaced 6 diameters | Spaced 1 diameter | Touching single layer | Bunched |
| 16 | 1.5 | 1.5 | 2.5 | 2.5 |
| 20 | 2.5 | 2.5 | 4 | 4 |
| 25 | 2.5 | 4 | 4 | 6 |
| 32 | 4 | 6 | 6 | 10 |
| 40 | 6 | 6 | 10 | 16 |

A6 EXAMPLE 6

A6.1 Problem

A single-phase circuit comprises two 16 mm^2 copper single-core sheathed cables with V-75 insulation installed unenclosed on a wall for the supply of a 55 A resistive load.

Determine which single-phase voltage drop values will apply when the cable is operating in-

- (a) an ambient air temperature of 40° C; or
- (b) an ambient air temperature of 25° C.

A6.2 Solution

From Table 4 it will be noted that the cable current-carrying capacity of this configuration is 72 A in an ambient air temperature of 40°C. Equation 4.4(1) may therefore be solved directly for cable operating temperature (θ_0) where the ambient air temperature is 40°C but requires some correction to the rated current (I_R) before application to an ambient air temperature of 25°C. Appropriate calculations are as follows:

(a) Ambient air temperature $40^{\circ}C$

$$\left(\frac{55}{72}\right)^2 = \left(\frac{\theta_0 - 40}{75 - 40}\right) \qquad \dots \quad A6.2(1)$$

 $\theta_0 = 60.4^{\circ}$ C, rounding to 60° C for calculation purposes.

The three-phase voltage drop for this cable configuration and operating temperature obtained from Table 41 is 2.32 mV/A.m. The single-phase value is then determined in accordance with Clause 4.3.3(a).

Single-phase voltage drop value = 1.155×2.32

$$= 2.68 \text{ mV/A.m}$$

(b) Ambient air temperature $25^{\circ}C$ The correction factor for operation in a $25^{\circ}C$ ambient air temperature is used to determine the maximum current that will give rise to the maximum operating temperature of $75^{\circ}C$.

Correction factor = 1.21 [from Table 27(1)]

$$\left(\frac{55}{72 \times 1.21}\right)^2 = \left(\frac{\theta_0 - 25}{75 - 25}\right) \qquad \dots \quad A6.2(2)$$

 $\theta_0 = 44.9^{\circ}$ C, rounding to 45° C for calculation purposes.

The three-phase voltage drop for this cable configuration and operating temperature obtained from Table 41 is 2.20 mV/A.m. The single-phase value is then determined in accordance with Clause 4.3.3(a)—

Single-phase voltage drop value = 1.155×2.20

= 2.54 mV/A.m

A7 EXAMPLE 7

A7.1 Problem

A three-phase circuit comprises $3 \times 150 \text{ mm}^2$ single-core copper V-75 sheathed active conductors and a $1 \times 70 \text{ mm}^2$ single-core copper V-75 sheathed neutral conductor bunched together in free air. Assuming an ambient air temperature of 40° C and the same length of 150 m for all conductors, determine the maximum voltage drop when the magnitude and phase angle of the currents in the respective active conductors are as follows:

 $I_{\rm A} = 195 \angle 0^{\circ} {\rm A}$ $I_{\rm B} = 300 \angle 120^{\circ} {\rm A}$ $I_{\rm C} = 230 \angle 240^{\circ} {\rm A}$

A7.2 Solution

It is not necessary in this example to take into account the load power factor as the maximum voltage drop conditions are assumed where load power factor and cable power factor are equal. The voltage drop in each cable will then be equal to ILZ_c .

The 300 A load current in Phase B is, according to Table 7, close to the maximum permissible for such an arrangement and consequently the conductor operating temperature may be assessed as 75° C for the application of Table 40 corresponding to a three-phase voltage drop of 0.305 mV/A.m.

The voltage drop on Phase B conductor alone is therefore—

$$V_{dB} = I_{B}L_{B}Z_{cB} \qquad \dots A7.2(1)$$

= $\frac{300 \angle 120^{\circ} \times 150 \times \frac{0.305}{\sqrt{3}} \times \frac{1}{1000}$
= $7.924 \angle 120^{\circ}V$

The current flowing in the neutral is determined from the relationship-

$$I_{A} + I_{B} + I_{C} + I_{N} = 0 \qquad \dots A7.2(2)$$

$$I_{A} + I_{B} + I_{C} = 195 \angle 0^{\circ} + 300 \angle 120^{\circ} + 230 \angle 240^{\circ}$$

$$= 195 + (-150 + j259.8) + (-115 - j199.2)A$$

$$= -70 + j60.6$$

$$\therefore I_{\rm N} = 70 - {\rm j}60.6$$

= 92.6 $\angle -$ 40.9°A

The operating temperature of the neutral may then be determined in accordance with Clause 4.4 and the rated figure given in Table 7, i.e.

$$\left(\frac{92.6}{184}\right)^2 = \frac{\theta_0 - 40}{75 - 40} \qquad \dots \quad A7.2(3)$$

$$\theta_0 = 49^{\circ}$$
C, say 60°C allowing for contact with conductors operating at higher temperatures

From Table 40 and a conductor temperature of 60° C the three-phase voltage drop is given as 0.563 mV/A.m.

The voltage drop on the neutral conductor alone is therefore—

$$V_{dN} = I_N L_N Z_{cN} \qquad \dots A7.2(4)$$

=
$$\frac{92.6 \angle -40.9 \text{V} \times 150 \times \frac{0.563}{\sqrt{3}} \times \frac{1}{1000}$$

=
$$4.515 \angle -40.9^{\circ} \text{V}$$

The maximum single-phase voltage drop is therefore—

$$V_{d} = V_{dB} - V_{dN} = 7.924 \angle 120^{\circ} - 4.515 \angle -40.9^{\circ}$$

$$= -3.962 + j6.863 - 3.413 + j2.956$$

$$= -7.375 + j9.818$$

$$= 12.28 \angle 126.9^{\circ}V$$

A8 EXAMPLE 8

A8.1 Problem

Select the minimum size conductor based on thermal consideration, for a copper cable with compression joints connected to a supply where protection is provided by an air circuit-breaker with a clearance time of 1 s and a breaking capacity of 10 kA.

Calculate the minimum conductor size for the following two types of cable:

- (a) PVC insulated.
- (b) XLPE insulated.

A8.2 Solution

The solution is as follows:

- (a) PVC insulated
 - (i) To find the value of constant (*K*) the initial conductor temperature and the final conductor temperature must be known.

For PVC it is assumed that the initial operating temperature is 75°C (for V-75, V-90 and V-90HT). From Table 53, and assuming that the cable is smaller than 300 mm², the final operating temperature can be selected as 160°C. From Table 52 the value of *K* can be selected as 111 for a copper conductor.

(ii) As the circuit-breaker protecting the circuit is rated at 10 kA breaking capacity, we can assume a value of 10 000 A for I.

- (iii) As the clearance time of the circuit-breaker is 1 s, it can be assumed that the value of t, which is the total time the fault current is flowing, is also 1 s.
- (iv) Rearranging Equation 5.3(1) we get—

$$S = \sqrt{\left(\frac{I^2 t}{\kappa^2}\right)} \qquad \dots \quad \text{A8.2(1)}$$

Substituting the values for *I*, *t* and *K*, the minimum cross-sectional area is calculated as—

$$S = \sqrt{\left[\frac{(10\ 000^2 \times 1)}{(111)^2}\right]}$$
... A8.2(2)
= 90.1 mm²

Therefore, the minimum cable size would be 95 mm^2 .

(b) *XLPE insulation*

Using the same process as in Item (a) the following steps are taken:

- (ii) Value of short circuit current (I) 10 000 A.

$$S = \sqrt{\left(\frac{I^2 t}{\kappa^2}\right)} \qquad \dots \quad A8.2(3)$$
$$2 = \sqrt{\left[\frac{(10\ 000)^2 \times 1}{(143)^2}\right]}$$
$$= 69.9\ \mathrm{mm}^2$$

Therefore, the minimum cable size would be 70 mm².

A9 EXAMPLE 9

A9.1 Economic cable sizing

The principle of economic cable sizing is to select a cable size of minimum admissible cross-sectional area that is safe to use and where the cost of the losses that will occur during the life of the cable are minimized. This objective is met by optimizing the present value of upfront costs and cost savings that are due to lifetime savings for the electricity consumer. Such cable should always be of greater cross-sectional area than one that is selected through the application of the normal safety based processes explained in Clauses 2.2 to 2.5 of this Standard and others (e.g. AS/NZS 3000).

The process of selecting a cable size that is based on economic arguments, in this example, has six main steps which are illustrated below.

Results are sensitive to input parameters such as cost of electricity, cable and installation and care should be taken to ensure that all data is appropriate for each installation.

The beneficiary, in this example, is assumed to be the entity that pays for both the upfront costs and the electricity bill for an economically sufficient period.

A9.2 Problem

Three copper conductor, XLPE insulated, single-core cables are arranged in a single horizontal row touching each other on a cable ladder for the supply of an electric motor which has a full-load current of 200 A per phase. The installation has a route length of 100 m and the ambient air temperature is 40° C.

Determine the minimum conductor size—

- (a) that fulfils the current carrying requirements;
- (b) that permits a maximum voltage drop of 2.4% (10 V); and
- (c) has the least lifetime cost when the motor is operated at 80% of its full-load current.

A9.3 Solution

Step 1 Basic information

Using normal practice of considering current-carrying capacity and voltage drop requirements, the initial cross-sectional area of conductor is selected. In this example, such practice selects a 95 mm² conductor size. The cables considered for economic optimization in this example are nominal sizes with conductors ranging in cross-sectional area from 95 mm² to 630 mm², but this does not preclude the use of other cross-sectional areas including those achieved with combinations of conductors that are connected in parallel.

The utility represents the percentage of daily use and the current expressed as a fraction of the maximum demand. In this example the utility is set at full time use and 80% of the maximum demand current. Since losses are proportional to the square of current, if the current is not the maximum demand then the losses will be lower leading to a conservative value for the optimal conductor size.

The initial information is summarized in Table A9.1 below:

TABLE A9.1

Maximum Conductor Maximum Route Utility demand cross-sectional area voltage drop length А mm² v % m 95 200 10 100 80

SUMMARY OF INFORMATION

Step 2 Calculate phase conductor operating temperature and a.c. resistance

Column 5 of Table 8 provides the current rating. For a three-phase circuit comprising $3 \times 95 \text{ mm}^2$ single core copper conductor, XLPE insulated phase cables and $1 \times 25 \text{ mm}^2$ single core copper conductor, XLPE insulated earth cable, the current rating is 298A. The phase conductor temperature (θ_0) is estimated by using Equation 4.4(1). The calculated temperature is then raised to the nearest temperature 45°C, 60°C, 75°C, 80°C, 90°C or 110°C for use with Table 34 to determine the conductor a.c. resistance.

$$\begin{pmatrix} \frac{160}{40} \\ 298 \end{pmatrix}^2 = \frac{\theta_0 - \dots \text{ A9.3(1)}}{90 - 40}$$

 $\theta_0 = 54$ °C raised to 60 °C.

Therefore the a.c. resistance of the 95 mm² is 0.225 Ω /km (Table 34, Column 3).

The a.c. resistance for a route length of $100m = 0.225 \times 0.1 = 0.0225$ Ω .

Step 3 Calculate I^2R loss of the cable

At 80% utility (a current of 160 A), the I^2R loss of the cable is calculated as follows:

 $I^2 R = (80\% \times 200)^2 \times 0.0225 = 576$ W per phase or 1728 W for three-phase ... A9.3(2)

where

I = current flowing in the conductor, in amperes

R = a.c. resistance of the conductor, in ohms

The a.c. resistance of the conductor is lower when the utility is 80% because the conductor temperature is lower.

In this example the unit cost of electricity is assumed to be 15 c/kWh. The annual cost of 1728 W is therefore—

 $1.728 \times 0.15 \times 24 \times 365 =$ \$2271.

The above steps are to be repeated for all cable sizes considered in the example.

TABLE A9.2

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------|--|--------------------|-----------------------------------|---|---|--|---|----------------------------------|
| Phase conductor size | Earth conductor size* | Upfront cost (3-phase plus earth)† | Current rating‡ | Phase conductor temperature | Increase in upfront cost over cost of 95 mm ² cable | a.c resistance of phase conductor§ | <i>I</i> ² <i>R</i> loss of cable (3-phase) | Cost of <i>I</i> ² <i>R</i> loss | I ² R loss savings |
| | | | | | (<i>cc</i>) | | | | (Y) |
| mm ² | mm ² | \$ | Α | °C | \$ | Ω | kW | \$/year | \$/year |
| 95 | 25 | 3 511 | 298 | 54 | — | 0.0225 | 1.728 | 2 271 | _ |
| 120 | 35 | 4 4 1 6 | 349 | 51 | 905 | 0.0179 | 1.375 | 1 806 | 465 |
| 150 | 50 | 5 490 | 403 | 48 | 1 979 | 0.0145 | 1.114 | 1 463 | 808 |
| 185 | 70 | 6 874 | 468 | 46 | 3 363 | 0.0117 | 0.899 | 1 181 | 1 090 |
| 240 | 95 | 8 996 | 560 | 44 | 5 485 | 0.00862 | 0.662 | 870 | 1 401 |
| 300 | 120 | 11 260 | 648 | 43 | 7 749 | 0.00703 | 0.540 | 709 | 1 562 |
| 400 | 120 | 13 854 | 756 | 42 | 10 343 | 0.00569 | 0.437 | 574 | 1 697 |
| 500 | 120 | 17 513 | 874 | 42 | 14 002 | 0.00467 | 0.359 | 471 | 1 800 |
| 630 | 120 | 22 278 | 1010 | 41 | 18 767 | 0.00389 | 0.299 | 393 | 1 878 |

SUMMARY OF CALCULATIONS

* Earth size in accordance with AS/NZS 3000:2007, Table 5.1.

 \dagger Indicative cost of 4 single core cables, i.e. 3×1 C phase and 1×1 C earth, only. Additional installation and other costs, if incurred, should be added to these numbers.

‡ Table 8, Column 5.

§ Table 34, Column 2 to Column 6 and adjusted for a route length of 100 m.

Step 4 Calculation of the net present value of the total cost of the installation

The net present value of the total cost is the difference between the net present value of savings in the cost of I^2R loss over the time period and the increase in upfront costs.

$$NPV_{total} = NPV_{savings} - cc$$
 ... A9.3(3)

where

 NPV_{total} = Net present value of the total cost of the installation, in \$ NPV_{savings} = Net present value of the savings in the cost of I^2R loss, in \$

$$= \frac{Y(1-(1+r)^{-n})}{r} \dots A9.3(4)$$

сс

= increase in upfront costs, in \$, i.e. additional cable cost and other associated costs, as a result of using a larger cable in today's value

where

- n = time period, in years = 20 years (see Note 1)
- r = discount rate, in % = 7% (see Note 2)
- Y = savings in cost of $I^2 R$ loss (a cash flow) as a result of using a larger cable, \$/year (see Note 3)

NOTES:

- 1 n is assumed to be the time period the entity that pays the capital costs accrues benefits from the savings due to the selection of a larger cable size. For a domestic situation this time period is the average time first home owners stay in the home (~7 years). An appropriate time period should be used for commercial installations. In this commercial or industrial example the time period is assumed to be 20 years. If the calculated payback period is longer than 20 years then the cable size will not be economically viable. The time period (n) is not to be confused with the payback period (N), which is a particular instance of n when the NPV_{total} is equal to 0.
- 2 The discount rate (r) is the expected rate of return that those paying for the energy losses (home or building owner) could earn for a similar risk in financial markets. In this example it has been set to 7% (expressed as 0.07, not 1.07).
- 3 Value of annual energy savings from reduced I^2R loss—unit cost of electricity is assumed to be constant for the time period.
- 4 The Microsoft Excel® spreadsheet *NPV* function is not used as it does not allow for constant cash flows over a set period of time. The Excel *NPV* function requires each year's cash flow to be worked out and entered separately into the function.

Equation A9.2 can be solved to determine the NPV_{total} of selecting the next larger cable size to 120 mm²—

$$NPV_{\text{total}} = \frac{465(1 - (1 + 0.07)^{-20})}{0.07} - 905 = \$4013 \qquad \dots \text{ A9.3(5)}$$

NOTE: The way the intermediate results are rounded may influence the NPV_{total} . For example, if the rounded values of 465 and 905 are used NPV_{total} is \$4021. When unrounded numbers are used the NPV_{total} is \$4013.

Step 5 Calculation of the payback period

The payback period (*N*) represents the number of years that the accumulated savings of reduced losses equals the additional cost of installing a larger cable size. The payback period is determined when the NPV_{total} is equal to 0. By using Equation A9.3(3) and making PV_{total} equals zero:

$$NPV_{\text{total}} = NPV_{\text{savings}} - cc$$

0 = $\frac{Y(1-(1+r)^{-N})}{r} - cc$... A9.3(6)

The above can be written as:

$$N = \frac{-\log\left(1 - \frac{r \times cc}{Y}\right)}{\log\left(1 + r\right)} \qquad \dots \quad A9.3(7)$$

where

N = payback period, in years.

As a result of moving one cable size up to 120 mm^2 :

$$Y = 2271 - 1806 = $465$$

$$cc = 4416 - 3511 = $905$$

The payback period (*N*) in this example is therefore:

$$N = \frac{-\log\left(1 - \frac{0.07 \times 905}{465}\right)}{\log(1 + 0.07)} = 2.2 \text{ years} \qquad \dots \text{ A9.3(8)}$$

The benefit to cost (B/C) ratio for moving one cable size up to 120 mm²:

=
$$NPV_{total}/cc$$

= $4013/905 = 4.4$

NOTE: The B/C ratio is used as both a ranking indicator and a decision threshold. The B/C ratio should be significantly greater than one for the selection of a larger cable size to be worthwhile.

Step 6 Calculation of the properties of increasingly larger cables

Repeat the calculations in Steps 2 to 5 for available cable sizes as shown in the table below or until the NPV_{total} starts to decrease.

137

TABLEA9.3

| Phase conductor size | Upfront cost* (3-phase plus earth) | Increase in upfront cost over cost of 95 mm ² cable (cc) | <i>I</i> ² <i>R</i> loss of cable (3-phase) | Cost of I ² R loss | I ² R loss savings† (Y) | NPV _{savings} over 20 years (NPV _{savings}) | NPV _{total} over 20 years (NPV _{total}) | Payback period (N) | Benefit to cost ratio |
|----------------------------|--|---|--|-------------------------------------|--|---|---|--------------------------|-----------------------------|
| mm ² | \$ | \$ | kW | \$/year | \$/year | \$ | \$ | year | year |
| 95 | 3 511 | | 1.728 | 2 271 | | | | | _ |
| 120 | 4 416 | 905 | 1.375 | 1 806 | 465 | 4 918 | 4 013 | 2.2 | 4.4 |
| 150 | 5 490 | 1 979 | 1.114 | 1 463 | 808 | 8 553 | 6 574 | 2.8 | 3.3 |
| 185 | 6 874 | 3 363 | 0.899 | 1 1 2 0 | 1 090 | 11 546 | 8 183 | 3.6 | 2.4 |
| 240 | 8 996 | 5 485 | 0.662 | 870 | 1 401 | 14 839 | 9 354 | 4.7 | 1.7 |
| 300 | 11 260 | 7 749 | 0.540 | 709 | 1 562 | 16 539 | 8 790 | 6.3 | 1.1 |
| 400 | 13 854 | 10 343 | 0.437 | 574 | 1 697 | 17 972 | 7 629 | 8.2 | 0.7 |
| 500 | 17 513 | 14 002 | 0.359 | 471 | 1 800 | 19 062 | 5 060 | 11.6 | 0.4 |
| 630 | 22 278 | 18 767 | 0.299 | 393 | 1 878 | 19 896 | 1 129 | 17.8 | 0.1 |

SUMMARY OF ALL CALCULATIONS

* The nonlinear step-like movements in upfront cost price are due to selection of the earth conductor size relative to the phase conductor size.

 \dagger Savings are based on the difference from the 95 mm² case (see Step 1).

Step 7 Selection of economically optimal cable size

All cables with conductor cross-sectional areas from 120 mm² to 300 mm² have a B/C ratio that is greater than unity and their installation would offer lifetime benefits to the owner when compared to the 95 mm² cable. The largest positive value of NPV_{total} is \$9354 for the cable with 240 mm² conductor size and therefore is the economically optimal cable size for this example with the assumptions made.

APPENDIX B

LIST OF TABLES

(Informative)

| Table | Title | Page |
|-------|--|------|
| 1 | Limiting temperatures for insulated cables | 14 |
| 2 | Reduction factors for harmonic currents in 4- and 5-core cables | 28 |
| 3(1) | Schedule of installation methods for cables deemed to have the same current-carrying capacity and cross-references to applicable derating tables—Unenclosed in air | 29 |
| 3(2) | Schedule of installation methods for cables deemed to have the same current-carrying capacity and cross-references to applicable derating tables—Enclosed | 31 |
| 3(3) | Schedule of installation methods for cables deemed to have the same current-carrying capacity and cross-references to applicable derating tables—Buried direct in the ground | 33 |
| 3(4) | Schedule of installation methods for cables deemed to have the same current-carrying capacity and cross-references to applicable derating tables—Underground wiring enclosures | 34 |
| 4 | Current-carrying capacities Cable type: Two single-core Insulation type: Thermoplastic | 35 |
| 5 | Current-carrying capacities Cable type: Two single-core Insulation types: X-90, X-HF-90, R-EP-90, R-CPE-90, R-HF-90 or R-CSP-90 | 38 |
| 6 | Current-carrying capacities Cable type: Two single-core Insulation types: R-HF-110, R-E-110 or X-HF-110 | 41 |
| 7 | Current-carrying capacities Cable type: Three single-core Insulation type: Thermoplastic | 44 |
| 8 | Current-carrying capacities Cable type: Three single-core Insulation types: X-90, X-HF-90, R-EP-90, R-CPE-90, R-HF-90 or R-CSP-90 | 47 |
| 9 | Current-carrying capacities Cable type: Three single-core Insulation types: R-HF-110, R-E-110 or X-HF-110 | 50 |
| 10 | Current-carrying capacities Cable type: Two-core sheathed Insulation type: Thermoplastic | 53 |
| 11 | Current-carrying capacities Cable type: Two-core sheathed Insulation types: X-90, X-HF-90, R-EP-90, R-CPE-90, R-HF-90 or R-CSP-90 | 56 |
| 12 | Current-carrying capacities Cable type: Two-core sheathed Insulation types: R-HF-110, R-E-110 or X-HF-110 | 59 |

| Table | Title | Page |
|-------|---|------|
| 13 | Current-carrying capacities Cable types: Three-core and four-core Insulation type: Thermoplastic | 62 |
| 14 | Current-carrying capacities Cable types: Three-core and four-core Insulation types: X-90, X-HF-90, R-EP-90, R-CPE-9, R-HF-90or R-CSP-90 | 65 |
| 15 | Current-carrying capacities Cable types: Three-core and four-core sheathed Insulation types: R-HF-110, R-E-110 or X-HF-110 | 68 |
| 16 | Current-carrying capacities Cable type: Flexible cords Insulation types: Thermoplastic or cross-linked | 71 |
| 17 | Current-carrying capacities Cable types: Cables and flexible cords Insulation types: R-S-150, Type 150 fibrous or 150°C rated fluoropolymer | 72 |
| 18 | Current-carrying capacities Cable type: Bare single-core MIMS cables with copper conductors | 73 |
| 19 | Current-carrying capacities Cable type: Bare multicore MIMS cables with copper conductors | 74 |
| 20 | Current-carrying capacities Cable types: Aerial cables with copper conductors | 75 |
| 21 | Current-carrying capacities Cable types: Aerial cables with aluminium conductors | 77 |
| 22 | Derating factors for bunched circuits Cable types: Single-core and multicore Installation conditions: In air or in wiring enclosures | 79 |
| 23 | Derating factors for circuits Cable type: Single-core Installation conditions: In trays, racks, cleats or other supports in air | 80 |
| 24 | Derating factors for circuits Cable type: Multicore Installation conditions: In trays, racks, cleats or other supports in air | 82 |
| 25(1) | Derating factors for groups of circuits Cable type: Single-core Installation conditions: Buried direct in ground | 84 |
| 25(2) | Derating factors for groups of circuits Cable type: Multicore Installation conditions: Buried direct in ground | 85 |
| 26(1) | Derating factors for groups of circuits Cable type: Single-core Installation conditions: In underground wiring enclosures—Enclosed separately | 86 |
| 26(2) | Derating factors for groups of circuits Cable types: Single-core or multicore Installation conditions: In underground wiring enclosures—Multicore cables enclosed separately or more than one single-core cable per wiring enclosure | 87 |

139

| Table | Title | Page |
|-------|--|------|
| 27(1) | Rating factors Variance: Air and concrete slab ambient temperatures Installation conditions: Cables in air or heated concrete slabs | 88 |
| 27(2) | Rating factors Variance: Soil ambient temperatures Installation conditions: Cables buried direct in ground or in underground wiring enclosures | 88 |
| 28(1) | Rating factors Cable types: Single-core or multicore Variance: Depth of laying Installation conditions: Buried direct in ground | 89 |
| 28(2) | Rating factors Cable types: Single-core or multicore Variance: Depth of laying Installation conditions: In underground wiring enclosures | 89 |
| 29 | Rating factors Variance: Thermal resistivity of the soil (from 1.2°C.m/W) Installation conditions: Buried direct in ground and in underground wiring enclosures | 90 |
| 30 | Reactance at 50 Hz Cable type: All cables excluding ABC but flexible cords, flexible cables, MIMS cables and aerial cables | 98 |
| 31 | Reactance at 50 Hz Cable types: Flexible cords and flexible cables | 99 |
| 32 | Reactance at 50 Hz Cable type: MIMS | 100 |
| 33 | Reactance at 50 Hz Cable type: Single-core aerial with bare or insulated conductors | 101 |
| 34 | a.c. resistance at 50 Hz Cable type: Single-core | 102 |
| 35 | a.c. resistance at 50 Hz Cable type: Multicore with circular conductors | 103 |
| 36 | a.c. resistance at 50 Hz Cable type: Multicore with shaped conductors | 104 |
| 37 | a.c. resistance at 50 Hz Cable types: Flexible cords and flexible cables with copper conductors | 105 |
| 38 | a.c. resistance at 50 Hz Cable type: MIMS | 106 |
| 39 | a.c. resistance at 50 Hz Cable type: Single-core aerial with bare or insulated conductors | 107 |
| 40 | Three-phase voltage drop (V_c) at 50 Hz Cable types: Single-core insulated and sheathed copper conductors laid in trefoil | 108 |
| 41 | Three-phase voltage drop (V _c) at 50 Hz Cable types: Single-core insulated and sheathed copper conductors, laid flat touching or touching inside a common wiring enclosure | 109 |

| Table | Title | Page |
|-------|---|------|
| 42 | Three-phase voltage drop (V _c) at 50 Hz Cable type: Multicore with circular copper conductors | 110 |
| 43 | Three-phase voltage drop (V_c) at 50 Hz Cable types: Single-core insulated and sheathed aluminium conductors, laid in trefoil | 111 |
| 44 | Three-phase voltage drop (V_c) at 50 Hz Cable types: Single-core insulated and sheathed aluminium conductors, laid flat touching or touching inside a common wiring enclosure | 112 |
| 45 | Three-phase voltage drop (V_c) at 50 Hz Cable type: Multicore cables with circular aluminium conductors | 113 |
| 46 | Three-phase voltage drop (V_c) at 50 Hz Cable types: Single-core flexible cords and flexible cables, laid in trefoil | 114 |
| 47 | Three-phase voltage drop (V_c) at 50 Hz Cable types: Single-core flexible cords and flexible cables, laid flat touching or touching inside a common wiring enclosure | 115 |
| 48 | Three-phase voltage drop (V _c) at 50 Hz Cable types: Multicore flexible cords and flexible cables | 116 |
| 49 | Three-phase voltage drop (V _c) at 50 Hz Cable types: Single-core and multicore MIMS, laid in trefoil | 117 |
| 50 | Three-phase voltage drop (V_c) at 50 Hz Cable type: Aerial with bare or insulated copper conductors | 118 |
| 51 | Three-phase voltage drop (V _c) at 50 Hz Cable type: Aerial with bare or insulated aluminium conductors | 119 |
| 52 | Values of constant K for determination of permissible short-circuit currents | 121 |
| 53 | Temperature limits for insulating materials in contact with conductors | 122 |
| 54 | Temperature limits for outer sheath and bedding materials | 123 |
| 55 | Temperature limits for conductor and metallic sheath materials and components | 123 |

141

COPYRIGHT

APPENDIX C

EXAMPLES OF THE APPLICATION OF REDUCTION FACTORS FOR HARMONIC CURRENTS

(Informative)

Consider a three-phase circuit with a design load of 35 A to be installed using four-core PVC insulated cable clipped to a wall.

From Table 13, a 6 mm^2 cable with copper conductors has a current-carrying capacity of 37 A and hence is suitable if harmonics are not present in the circuit.

If 20% third harmonic is present then a reduction factor of 0.86 is applied and the design load becomes—

$$\frac{-35}{0.86} = 41 \,\mathrm{A} \qquad \dots C(1)$$

For this load a 10 mm² cable is suitable.

If 44% third harmonic is present the cable size selection is based on the neutral current which is—

$$35 \times 0.44 \times 3 = 46.2 \text{ A}$$
 ... C(2)

and a reduction factor of 0.86 is applied, leading to a design load of-

$$\frac{46.2}{0.86} = 53.7 \text{ A} \qquad \dots \text{ C}(3)$$

For this load, a 16 mm^2 cable is suitable.

If 50% third harmonic is present the cable size is again selected on the basis of the neutral current, which is—

$$35 \times 0.5 \times 3 = 52.5 \text{ A}$$
 ... C(4)

In this case, the reduction factor is 1 and a 16 mm^2 cable is suitable.

All the above cable selections are based on the current-carrying capacity of the cable only. Voltage drop and other aspects of design have not been considered.

APPENDIX D

143

RECOMMENDED CIRCUIT CONFIGURATIONS FOR THE INSTALLATION OF SINGLE-CORE CABLES IN PARALLEL

(Informative)

TABLE D1

| Mode | Two-phase | Three-phase |
|----------------------------------|-----------------|---|
| Two conductors per phase | | A B C C B A |
| | | or A B C |
| | | CBA |
| | | or (A) (A) (B) (C) (B) |
| Three conductors per phase | Not recommended | $ \begin{array}{cccc} $ |
| Four conductors | ABBAABBA | A B C C B A |
| per phase | or | ABC CBA |
| | A B B A | or |
| | A B B A | $ \begin{array}{c} (A) \\ (B) \\ (C) \\ (C) \\ (C) \\ (C) \\ (C) \\ (B) \\ (C) $ |

LOAD CURRENT SHARING CONFIGURATIONS

NOTES:

- 1 Neutral conductors are to be located so as to not disturb the symmetry of the groups as illustrated.
- 2 Non-symmetrical configuration may cause unequal distribution of current between conductors. Provision should be made to maintain the recommended configurations to avoid these problems.

| Mode | Three-phase |
|----------------------------|---|
| Two conductors per phase | A B C C B A |
| | or (C) (B) (A) (A) (B) (C) (A) (B) (C) (B) (B) (B) (B) (B) (B) (B) (B) (B) (B |
| | or BC CA |
| Three conductors per phase | A C A B C A B |
| Four conductors per phase | |
| | CBA ABC |
| | or |
| | A B C C A C A C A C A C A C A C A C A C |

TABLE D2LOW MAGNETIC FIELD CONFIGURATIONS

NOTES:

- 1 The magnetic field generated by parallel groups of single-core cables is complex and its reduction is dependent on a number of factors, the most significant of which are—
 - (a) the load current in each parallel cable group is assumed to be equal, at least 95% should be maintained; and
 - (b) the spacing between each parallel cable group is assumed to be small, consistent with the spacings in Figure 1, a spacing of one to two cable diameters should be maintained.
- 2 Neutral conductors are to be positioned close to phase conductors taking into account symmetry and effect of air circulation.
- 3 Other group configurations may also achieve relatively low levels of magnetic fields that may be suitable for the specific requirements of the installation.

Standards Australia

Standards Australia is an independent company, limited by guarantee, which prepares and publishes most of the voluntary technical and commercial standards used in Australia. These standards are developed through an open process of consultation and consensus, in which all interested parties are invited to participate. Through a Memorandum of Understanding with the Commonwealth government, Standards Australia is recognized as Australia's peak national standards body.

Standards New Zealand

The first national Standards organization was created in New Zealand in 1932. The New Zealand Standards Executive is established under the Standards and Accreditation Act 2015 and is the national body responsible for the production of Standards.

Australian/New Zealand Standards

Under a Memorandum of Understanding between Standards Australia and Standards New Zealand, Australian/New Zealand Standards are prepared by committees of experts from industry, governments, consumers and other sectors. The requirements or recommendations contained in published Standards are a consensus of the views of representative interests and also take account of comments received from other sources. They reflect the latest scientific and industry experience. Australian/New Zealand Standards are kept under continuous review after publication and are updated regularly to take account of changing technology.

International Involvement

Standards Australia and Standards New Zealand are responsible for ensuring that the Australian and New Zealand viewpoints are considered in the formulation of international Standards and that the latest international experience is incorporated in national and Joint Standards. This role is vital in assisting local industry to compete in international markets. Both organizations are the national members of ISO (the International Organization for Standardization) and IEC (the International Electrotechnical Commission).

Visit our web sites

www.standards.org.au

www.standards.govt.nz



GPO Box 476 Sydney NSW 2001 Phone (02) 9237 6000 Fax (02) 9237 6010 Email mail@standards.org.au Internet www.standards.org.au SAI Global Customer Service Phone 13 12 42 Fax 1300 65 49 49 Email sales@saiglobal.com



15 Stout Street Wellington 6011 (PO Box 1473 Wellington 6011) Freephone 0800 782 632 Phone (04) 498 5990 Fax (04) 498 5994 Email enquiries@standards.govt.nz Website www.standards.govt.nz

ISBN 978 1 76035 658 3

Printed in Australia

This page has been left intentionally blank.